





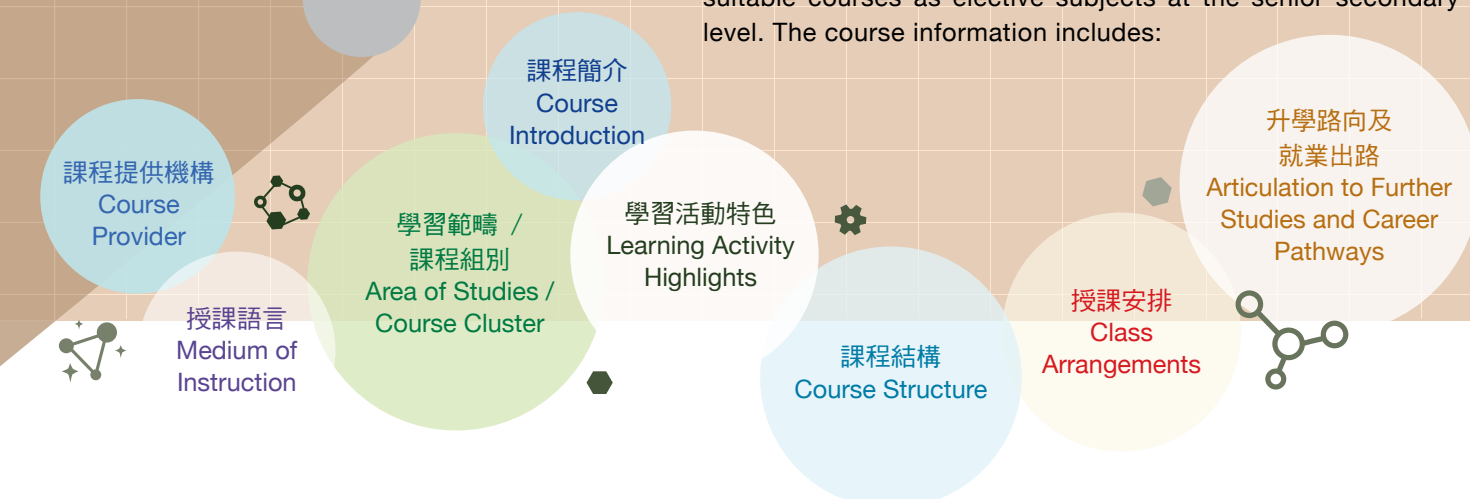


應用學習課程 (2026-28年度)  
Applied Learning Courses  
(2026 – 28 Cohort)



教育局課程發展處應用學習組  
Applied Learning Section  
Curriculum Development Institute  
Education Bureau

This Prospectus is compiled by the Applied Learning Section of the Education Bureau, with course information provided by the course providers, aiming to enhance students' understanding of Applied Learning courses and hence help them choose the suitable courses as elective subjects at the senior secondary level. The course information includes:





前言	Foreword	2
應用學習課程一覽表	List of Applied Learning Courses	5
(2026-28年度；2028年香港中學文憑考試)	(2026-28 Cohort; 2028 HKDSE)	
課程資料	Course Information	9

Foreword	2
List of Applied Learning Courses	5
(2026-28 Cohort; 2028 HKDSE)	
Course Information	9

### 創意學習

### Creative Studies

1. 文創產品設計	Cultural and Creative Product Design	10
2. 時裝形象設計	Fashion Image Design	12
3. 室內與活動空間設計	Interior and Event Spatial Design	14
4. 電腦遊戲及動畫設計	Computer Game and Animation Design	16
5. 數碼漫畫設計與製作	Digital Comic Design and Production	18
6. 流行音樂製作	Popular Music Production	20
7. 舞出新機 — 舞蹈藝術	Taking a Chance on Dance	22
8. 由戲開始 · 劇藝縱橫	The Essentials of Theatre Arts	24

### 媒體及傳意

### Media and Communication

9. 數碼媒體及電台製作	Digital Media and Radio Production	26
10. 電影製作	Film Production	28
11. 數碼廣告	Digital Advertising	30
12. 多媒體故事	Multimedia Storytelling	32
13. 公關及多媒體傳訊	PR and Multimedia Communication	34
14. 應用學習（職業英語）－ 英文傳意	Applied Learning (Vocational English) – English Communication	36
15. 應用學習（職業英語）－ 商用服務英語	Applied Learning (Vocational English) – English for Business Services	38
16. 應用學習（職業英語）－ 服務業專業英語	Applied Learning (Vocational English) – English for Service Professionals	40
17. 創意英語 — 悠遊文旅	Creative English - Cultural Tourism	42
18. 實用翻譯（漢英）	Practical Translation (CHI-ENG)	44
19. 應用日語及日本文化	Applied Japanese and Japanese Culture	46
20. 生活日語及日本文化	Everyday Japanese and Japanese Culture	48
21. 韓國語文及文化	Korean Language and Culture	50

### 商業、管理及法律

### Business, Management and Law

22. 會計實踐	Accounting in Action	52
23. 人工智能應用—商業數據	AI Application in Business Data	54
24. 創新與創業	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	56
25. 金融科技入門	Introduction to Fintech	58
26. 意見領袖市場學與生成式人工智能	KOL Marketing and Generative AI	60
27. 現代物流學	Modern Logistics Studies	62
28. 香港執法實務	Law Enforcement in Hong Kong	64







### 服務

### Services

29. 甜品及咖啡店營運	Pâtisserie and Café Operations	66
30. 西式食品製作	Western Cuisine	68
31. 機場營運與服務	Airport Operations and Services	70
32. 酒店營運	Hotel Operations	72
33. 幼兒發展	Child Care and Development	74
34. 幼兒教育	Child Care and Education	76
35. 美容學基礎	Fundamental Cosmetology	78
36. 樂齡科技與服務	Gerontech and Services	80

### 應用科學

### Applied Science

37. 食品科技及營養	Food Technology and Nutrition	82
38. 中醫藥學基礎	Foundation in Chinese Medicine	84
39. 健康護理實務	Health Care Practice	86
40. 醫務化驗科學	Medical Laboratory Science	88
41. 寵物護理及美容	Pet Care and Grooming	90
42. 復康護理實務	Rehabilitation Care Practice	92
43. 應用心理學	Applied Psychology	94
44. 實用心理學	Practical Psychology	96
45. 運動及體適能教練	Exercise and Fitness Coaching	98
46. 運動科學及體適能	Exercise Science and Health Fitness	100

### 工程及生產

### Engineering and Production

47. 智能數碼建築	Digital Construction	102
48. 電機及能源工程	Electrical and Energy Engineering	104
49. 人工智能與機械人	AI and Robotics	106
50. 電腦鑑證科技	Computer Forensic Technology	108
51. 網絡安全	Cybersecurity	110
52. 電競科技與管理	eSports Technology and Management	112
53. 資訊科技精要	Tech Basics	114
54. 航空學	Aviation Studies	116
55. 鐵路學	Railway Studies	118
56. 無人機與低空經濟	UAV and Low-altitude Economy	120

### 應用學習中文（非華語學生適用）

### Applied Learning Chinese (for non-Chinese speaking students)

57. 實用情境中文	Chinese in Practical Context	122
58. 傳意中文	Communicative Chinese	124
59. 實務中文	Practical Chinese	126

### 學校分享及學生分享

### School Sharing and Student Sharing

128



# 應用學習課程一覽表（2026-28年度；2028年香港中學文憑考試）

## List of Applied Learning Courses (2026-28 Cohort; 2028 HKDSE)

學習範疇 Area of Studies	課程組別 Course Cluster	科目代碼 Subject Code	課程 Course <small>註一 Note 1</small>	課程提供機構 Course Provider <small>註二 Note 2</small>	教學語言 Medium of Instruction
 創意學習 Creative Studies	設計學 Design Studies	736	1. 文創產品設計 Cultural and Creative Product Design	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		676	2. 時裝形象設計 Fashion Image Design	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		668	3. 室內與活動空間設計 Interior and Event Spatial Design	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	媒體藝術 Media Arts	669	4. 電腦遊戲及動畫設計 Computer Game and Animation Design	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		707	5. 數碼漫畫設計與製作 Digital Comic Design and Production	HKU (SPACE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		710	6. 流行音樂製作 Popular Music Production	HKCT	中文 Chinese
	表演藝術 Performing Arts	599	7. 舞出新機－舞蹈藝術 Taking a Chance on Dance	HKAPA	中文 Chinese
		677	8. 由戲開始·劇藝縱橫 The Essentials of Theatre Arts	HKAPA	中文 Chinese
 媒體及傳意 Media and Communication	電影、電視與廣播學 Films, TV and Broadcasting Studies	711	9. 數碼媒體及電台製作 Digital Media and Radio Production	HKU (SPACE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		702	10. 電影製作 Film Production	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	媒體製作與公共關係 Media Production and Public Relations	718	11. 數碼廣告 Digital Advertising	HKU (SPACE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		719	12. 多媒體故事 Multimedia Storytelling	HKBU (SCE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		708	13. 公關及多媒體傳訊 PR and Multimedia Communication	HKCT	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	語言及文化 Language and Culture	715	14. 應用學習（職業英語）－ 英文傳意 Applied Learning (Vocational English) – English Communication	VTC	英文 English
		723	15. 應用學習（職業英語）－ 商用服務英語 Applied Learning (Vocational English) – English for Business Services	HKCT	英文 English
		716	16. 應用學習（職業英語）－ 服務業專業英語 Applied Learning (Vocational English) – English for Service Professionals	HKU (SPACE)	英文 English
		739	17. 創意英語－悠遊文旅 Creative English – Cultural Tourism	LIFE	英文 English

# 應用學習課程一覽表（2026-28年度；2028年香港中學文憑考試）

## List of Applied Learning Courses (2026-28 Cohort; 2028 HKDSE)

學習範疇 Area of Studies	課程組別 Course Cluster	科目代碼 Subject Code	課程 Course <small>註一 Note 1</small>	課程提供機構 Course Provider <small>註二 Note 2</small>	教學語言 Medium of Instruction
 媒體及傳意 Media and Communication	語言及文化 Language and Culture	726	18. 實用翻譯（漢英） Practical Translation (CHI-ENG)	LIFE	中文及英文 Chinese and English
		731	19. 應用日語及日本文化 Applied Japanese and Japanese Culture ★	LIFE	中文及日語 Chinese and Japanese
		732	20. 生活日語及日本文化 Everyday Japanese and Japanese Culture ★	HKU (SPACE)	中文及日語 Chinese and Japanese
		725	21. 韓國語文及文化 Korean Language and Culture	LIFE	中文及韓語 Chinese and Korean
 商業、管理 及法律 Business, Management and Law	會計及金融 Accounting and Finance	744	22. 會計實踐 Accounting in Action	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	商業學 Business Studies	693	23. 人工智能應用—商業數據 AI Application in Business Data	HKIT	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		734	24. 創新與創業 Innovation and Entrepreneurship	HKU (SPACE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		730	25. 金融科技入門 Introduction to Fintech	HKU (SPACE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		740	26. 意見領袖市場學與生成式 人工智能 KOL Marketing and Generative AI	UOWCHK	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		737	27. 現代物流學 Modern Logistics Studies	UOWCHK	中文 Chinese
	法律學 Legal Studies	672	28. 香港執法實務 Law Enforcement in Hong Kong	HKBU (SCE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
 服務 Services	食品服務及管理 Food Services and Management	688	29. 甜品及咖啡店營運 Pâtisserie and Café Operations #	HKCT	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		616	30. 西式食品製作 Western Cuisine #	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	款待服務 Hospitality Services	709	31. 機場營運與服務 Airport Operations and Services	HKCT	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		615	32. 酒店營運 Hotel Operations	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	個人及社區服務 Personal and Community Services	704	33. 幼兒發展 Child Care and Development ■	CICE	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		665	34. 幼兒教育 Child Care and Education ■	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English




# 應用學習課程一覽表（2026-28年度；2028年香港中學文憑考試）

## List of Applied Learning Courses (2026-28 Cohort; 2028 HKDSE)

學習範疇 Area of Studies	課程組別 Course Cluster	科目代碼 Subject Code	課程 Course <small>註一 Note 1</small>	課程提供機構 Course Provider <small>註二 Note 2</small>	教學語言 Medium of Instruction
 服務 Services	個人及社區服務 Personal and Community Services	610	35. 美容學基礎 Fundamental Cosmetology	CICE	中文 Chinese
		733	36. 樂齡科技與服務 Gerontech and Services	HKCT	中文 Chinese
 應用科學 Applied Science	食物科學 Food Science	735	37. 食品科技及營養 Food Technology and Nutrition	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	醫療科學及健康護理 Medical Science and Health Care	592	38. 中醫藥學基礎 Foundation in Chinese Medicine	HKU (SPACE)	中文 Chinese
		618	39. 健康護理實務 Health Care Practice	CICE	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		660	40. 醫務化驗科學 Medical Laboratory Science	HKU (SPACE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		741	41. 寵物護理及美容 Pet Care and Grooming	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		713	42. 復康護理實務 Rehabilitation Care Practice	CICE	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	心理學 Psychology	662	43. 應用心理學 <sup>#</sup> Applied Psychology	LIFE	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		691	44. 實用心理學 <sup>#</sup> Practical Psychology	HKBU (SCE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	運動 Sports	674	45. 運動及體適能教練 <sup>#</sup> Exercise and Fitness Coaching	HKCT	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		627	46. 運動科學及體適能 <sup>#</sup> Exercise Science and Health Fitness	HKBU (SCE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
 工程及生產 Engineering and Production	土木、電機及機械工程 Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering	727	47. 智能數碼建築 Digital Construction	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		683	48. 電機及能源工程 Electrical and Energy Engineering	VTC	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	資訊工程 Information Engineering	722	49. 人工智能與機械人 AI and Robotics	HKU (SPACE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		684	50. 電腦鑑證科技 <sup>^</sup> Computer Forensic Technology	HKU (SPACE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		738	51. 網絡安全 Cybersecurity	HKCT	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		714	52. 電競科技與管理 eSports Technology and Management	HKU (SPACE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English

# 應用學習課程一覽表（2026-28年度；2028年香港中學文憑考試）

## List of Applied Learning Courses (2026-28 Cohort; 2028 HKDSE)

學習範疇 Area of Studies	課程組別 Course Cluster	科目代碼 Subject Code	課程 Course <sup>註一</sup> Note 1	課程提供機構 Course Provider <sup>註二</sup> Note 2	教學語言 Medium of Instruction
 工程及生產 Engineering and Production	資訊工程 Information Engineering	706	53. 資訊科技精要 Tech Basics	HKBU (SCE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
	服務工程 Services Engineering	640	54. 航空學 Aviation Studies	HKU (SPACE)	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		698	55. 鐵路學 Railway Studies	HKCT	中文或英文 Chinese or English
		742	56. 無人機與低空經濟 UAV and Low-altitude Economy	UOWCHK	中文或英文 Chinese or English
應用學習中文 (非華語學生適用) Applied Learning Chinese (for non-Chinese speaking students)		700	57. 實用情境中文 Chinese in Practical Context ❖	HKBU(SCE)	中文 Chinese
		743	58. 傳意中文 Communicative Chinese ❖	HKU(SPACE)	中文 Chinese
		699	59. 實務中文 Practical Chinese ❖	HKCT	中文 Chinese

### 註一

除香港中學文憑學歷外，學生成功完成已載錄於資歷名冊的應用學習課程（屬於資歷架構第三級證書課程），亦會獲課程提供機構頒發資歷架構證書。應用學習中文（非華語學生適用）（下稱「應用學習中文」）與資歷架構第一級至第三級掛鉤，而應用學習（職業英語）則與資歷架構第二級至第三級掛鉤。修讀應用學習中文／應用學習（職業英語）的學生，達到不同級別的評核及出席率要求，會獲課程提供機構頒發有關課程相應級別的資歷架構證書。詳情可瀏覽資歷名冊網頁（[www.hkqr.gov.hk](http://www.hkqr.gov.hk)）。



### NOTE 1

In addition to the HKDSE qualification, students who have successfully completed ApL courses that are registered in the Qualifications Register (as certificate programmes at Qualifications Framework (QF) Level 3) will obtain QF certificates issued by the course providers. Applied Learning Chinese (for non-Chinese speaking students) (ApL(C)) is pegged at QF Level 1 to Level 3, and Applied Learning (Vocational English) (ApL(VocE)) is pegged at QF Level 2 to Level 3. Students taking ApL(C)/ApL(VocE) will obtain the respective QF certificate(s) issued by the course providers upon meeting the assessment and attendance requirements of different QF levels of the courses. Details are available at the Qualifications Register website ([www.hkqr.gov.hk](http://www.hkqr.gov.hk)).



△ 該課程不會於 2025/26 學年中四級提供。

▲ 學生只可修讀一個「▲」標示的課程。

\* 學生只可修讀一個「\*」標示的課程。

★ 學生只可修讀一個「★」標示的課程。

# 學生在同一個課程組別內只可修讀一個「#」標示的課程。

■ 學生只可修讀一個「■」標示的課程。

❖ 學生只可修讀一個「❖」標示的課程。

@ 「@」標示的課程為試點課程，屬於「鼓掌一創新教育歷程（CLAP-TECH）」計劃的一部分，計劃旨在發展業界參與其中的學習路徑。有關詳情，請聯絡課程提供機構—香港浸會大學持續教育學院。

△ The course will not be available for Secondary 4 in the 2025/26 s.y.

▲ For courses marked with “▲”, only one course could be taken by a student.

\* For courses marked with “\*”, only one course could be taken by a student.

★ For courses marked with “★”, only one course could be taken by a student.

# For courses marked with “#”, only one course in the course cluster could be taken by a student.

■ For courses marked with “■”, only one course could be taken by a student.

❖ For courses marked with “❖”, only one course could be taken by a student.

@ The course marked with “@” is a pilot course which is part of the CLAP-TECH project that aims to develop a learning pathway with the engagement of industries. For details, please contact the course provider, HKBU(SCE).

### 註二 NOTE 2

#### 課程提供機構 Course Provider

CICE	明愛社區書院 Caritas Institute of Community Education
HKAPA	香港演藝學院 The Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts
HKBU (SCE)	香港浸會大學持續教育學院 School of Continuing Education, Hong Kong Baptist University
HKCT	香港專業進修學校 Hong Kong College of Technology
HKIT	香港科技專上書院 Hong Kong Institute of Technology
HKU (SPACE)	香港大學專業進修學院 School of Professional and Continuing Education, The University of Hong Kong
LIFE	嶺南大學持續進修學院 Lingnan Institute of Further Education
UOWCHK	香港伍倫貢學院 UOW College Hong Kong
VTC	職業訓練局 Vocational Training Council

### 備註

在資助中學、官立中學、按位津貼學校、直接資助計劃中學及設有高中班級的特殊學校修讀由課程發展議會所編訂並由教育局公布之高中課程的學生，將獲教育局全數資助課程費用。

### REMARK

Students in aided, government and caput schools, schools under the Direct Subsidy Scheme and special schools with senior secondary classes studying the senior secondary curriculum prepared by the Curriculum Development Council and published for use in schools by EDB will be fully subsidised by EDB to take ApL courses.

## 課程資料 Course Information



課程提供機構 Course Provider	職業訓練局 Vocational Training Council (VTC)
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	創意學習 / 設計學 Creative Studies / Design Studies
課程簡介 Course Introduction	<p>本課程提供實境式學習讓學生掌握文創產品設計的基本理論和概念，並透過實踐練習和互動教學活動，有效發展他們的創意思維、職業操守及於溝通、團隊合作、解難和創意思考中所需之軟技能。</p> <p>This course provides students with authentic learning experiences to acquire the fundamental theories and concepts of cultural and creative product design, and helps students develop their creative minds, work ethics and various soft skills in communication, teamwork, problem solving and creative thinking through hands-on practice and interactive learning and teaching activities.</p>
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 或 英文 Chinese or English
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	<p>講授及示範、參觀畫廊 / 藝術展覽、與藝術家 / 設計師互動交流、到社區實地視察、業內專業人士講座及分享、專題研究等</p> <p>Lectures and demonstrations, visits to galleries / art exhibitions, interactions with artists / designers, field visits in the community, lectures and sharing by professionals, thematic studies, etc.</p>
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p>升學路向 Further Studies 例如：珠寶 / 配飾設計、產品設計、製造技術、視覺傳達、藝術、創意藝術與文化、文化研究等相關課程 e.g. courses related to jewellery / accessory design, product design, manufacturing technology, visual communication, fine art, creative arts &amp; culture, cultural studies, etc.</p> <p>就業出路 Career Pathways 例如：設計師助理、初級產品設計師、初級珠寶 / 配飾設計師、家具設計師、產品零售助理、插畫家、視覺行銷助理、策展人、藝術教育家、美術家、藝術管理員 e.g. designer assistant, junior product designer, junior jewellery / accessory designer, furniture designer, product retail assistant, illustrator, visual merchandising assistant, curator, art educator, fine artist, art administrator</p>
授課安排 Class Arrangements	<p>模式一 Mode 1 中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025 中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026 時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 1:30 pm - 5:30 pm (註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。) (Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.)</p> <p>地點Venue: 香港知專設計學院 新界將軍澳景嶺路3號 Hong Kong Design Institute 3 King Ling Road, Tseung Kwan O, New Territories</p> <p>模式二 Mode 2 課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。 Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>
查詢 Enquiries	<p>電話 Tel: 2836 1264 電郵 Email: apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk 課程網址 Course Website: www.vtc.edu.hk/apl</p>







1. 創意設計思維與方法

Creative Design Thinking and Methods (30小時hrs)

- 當代設計美學賞析  
Appreciation for contemporary design aesthetics
- 設計思維  
Design thinking
- 創意思維在設計領域的運用  
Creative thinking in design context
- 基礎原型製作技巧及物料  
Elementary prototyping skills and materials



2. 回應情境的設計解難方案

Contextual Design Solutions (30小時hrs)

- 與功能性相關的考量  
Consideration for functionality
- 觀察技巧及解難能力  
Observational skills and problem-solving skills
- 設計解難方案以回應情境  
Designing towards a solution in response to contexts
- 中級原型製作技巧及物料  
Intermediate prototyping skills and materials



3. 文化和藝術表現

Culture and Artistic Expression (40小時hrs)

- 以視覺語言、媒介、物料及技巧說故事  
Storytelling via visual language, medium, materials and techniques
- 美學與符號學；產品語義學  
Aesthetics and semiotics; Product semantics
- 以不同的媒介探索創作形態  
Form exploration via different design medium
- 傳統工藝和3D列印技術的應用  
Application of traditional craftsmanship and 3D printing technology

4. 設計領域中的創業精神

Entrepreneurship in Design Fields (20小時hrs)

- 職業操守、知識產權及設計行業的相關規例  
Work ethics, intellectual property and related regulations in design industry
- 製造及批量生產概論  
Introduction to fabrication and batch production
- 品牌形象和電子商貿  
Brand image and e-commerce
- 批量生產的物料和技術  
Batch production materials and techniques

5. 綜合設計專題研究

Integrated Design Project (60小時hrs)

- 「時尚產品」或「形象產品」  
“Lifestyle Products” or “Image Products”
- 主題設計中的設計摘要及流程  
Design brief and process in thematic design
- 情境及文化考量  
Contextual and cultural considerations
- 以手繪或數碼工具記錄設計過程  
Hand sketches or digital tools to record the design process
- 透過傳統工藝或數碼工具實現設計意念與製作原型  
Actualisation of design ideas and prototype fabrication via traditional craftsmanship or digital tools
- 以口頭及視像方式展示設計成果  
Verbal and visual presentation of design outcome
- 策劃在線形象、線上營銷及媒體策略  
Curate online presence, e-marketing and media strategy

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

職業訓練局  
Vocational Training Council (VTC)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

創意學習 / 設計學  
Creative Studies / Design Studies

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程讓學生掌握最新時裝形象設計知識，並透過互動學與教活動，發展他們的創意思維、溝通技巧、團隊合作技巧及人際關係。  
This course provides students with access to the latest developments in fashion image design and develops their creativity, communication skills, team building skills and people skills through interactive learning and teaching activities.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

參觀時裝展覽 / 博物館 / 零售市場、時裝形象製作及表演、業界專業人士示範及分享、角色扮演、實務訓練、專題研習、「mySTYLE」時裝形象表演等  
Visits to fashion exhibitions / museums / retail markets, fashion image production and shows, demonstrations and sharing sessions by professionals, role plays, practical training, project learning, "mySTYLE" Fashion Image Show, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies  
例如：升讀時裝設計（配飾設計 / 針織服裝設計 / 大灣區實務）、時裝形象設計（髮型及化妝造型 / 時裝造型及攝影）、時裝媒體設計、演藝造型設計、數碼時裝品牌策劃及採購（採購及多元營銷管理 / 產品研發及持續發展 / 視覺營銷及數碼品牌策劃）等相關課程  
e.g. courses related to Fashion Design (Accessories Design / Knitwear Design / Greater Bay Area Practice), Fashion Image Design (Hair and Make-up Styling / Styling and Photography), Fashion Media Design, Costume Design for Performance, Digital Fashion Branding and Buying (Buying and Omnichannel Management / Product Development and Sustainability / Visual Merchandising and Digital Branding), etc.

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：從事與時裝設計、形象設計、時尚造型、髮型設計、視覺及裝置設計、時裝零售 / 採購、時裝攝影 / 媒體、髮型 / 美容產品的營銷以及時裝新聞等相關工作  
e.g. careers in fashion design, image design, fashion styling, hair styling, visual merchandising, fashion retailing / buying, fashion photography / media, hair / cosmetic products marketing, fashion journalism, etc.

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 中四S4: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am - 12:30 pm / 1:30 pm - 4:30 pm

中五S5: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm

地點Venue: 香港知專設計學院

新界將軍澳景嶺路3號

Hong Kong Design Institute

3 King Ling Road, Tseung Kwan O, New Territories

青年學院（葵涌）

新界葵涌新葵街13-19號

Youth College (Kwai Chung)

13-19 San Kwai Street, Kwai Chung, N.T.

或 OR

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3928 2547 / 2836 1264

電郵 Email: apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <http://www.vtc.edu.hk/apl/fid/>





### 1. 時裝形象設計專業

Fashion Image Design Profession (10小時hrs)

- 時裝形象設計業的概況  
Fashion image design industry profile
- 時裝形象設計師的角色及專業操守  
Roles and work ethics for fashion image designers
- 零售時裝市場研究  
Research on retail fashion market

### 2. 時裝繪圖

Fashion Illustration (30小時hrs)

- 人體姿態繪圖和生產草圖的基本要素  
Basic elements of figure drawing and production sketch
- 著色及時尚繪畫媒體的應用  
Application of colour rendering with fashion drawing media
- 服裝、時裝材料和配飾的繪畫  
Drawing for garments, fashion materials and accessories



### 3. 時裝設計概念發展

Fashion Design Concept Development (40小時hrs)

- 資料蒐集技巧和概念發展  
Research skills and concept development
- 時裝設計和升級改造概念  
Fashion design and upcycling concept
- 時裝設計作品集展示和交流  
Fashion design portfolio presentation and communication

### 4. 服裝科技

Garment Technology (52小時hrs)

- 基本縫紉  
Basic sewing
- 立體剪裁及紙樣製作  
3D modelling and basic block construction
- 設計和原型製作  
Design and prototyping



### 5. 時裝形象攝影

Fashion Image Photography (12小時hrs)

- 攝影藝術鑑賞  
Appreciation of photography art
- 編採攝影及美術指導  
Editorial photography and art direction

### 6. 形象設計流程開發

Image Design Process Development (36小時hrs)

- 時尚化妝  
Fashion make-up
- 髮型設計基礎  
Hair styling fundamentals
- 時裝形象創作  
Creation of fashion image
- 綜合時裝造型設計  
Integration of fashion image design





課程提供機構 Course Provider	職業訓練局 Vocational Training Council (VTC)
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	創意學習 / 設計學 Creative Studies / Design Studies
課程簡介 Course Introduction	<p>本課程的目的是培養學生的創意，讓他們掌握室內與活動空間設計的基礎知識和技巧，並應用於建立創作意念和空間設計上。同時，課程著重啟發學生對文化、美學、科技、設計以至社會的認知，以助他們日後在創意行業的發展。學生可因應個人興趣，選擇「室內設計」或「活動空間設計」作為選修課題。</p> <p>This course aims to develop students' creativity and to equip them with the basic knowledge and skills required for interior design and event spatial design, enabling them to apply their learning to the creation of ideas and development of spatial design. Also, emphasis is placed on enriching students' understanding of culture, aesthetics, technology, design and society, facilitating their further development in the creative industry. Students may choose, according to their personal interest, "Interior Design" or "Event Spatial Design" as their electives.</p>
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 或 英文 Chinese or English
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	<p>不同形式的學習活動（例如：於周遭的生活空間體驗手繪草圖、製作立體紙版模型以展示空間設計概念，以及運用電腦輔助設計軟件繪畫立體形狀及造型）。透過實地參觀，包括香港一些重要的展覽會和別具價值的設計師工作室等，從而認識香港室內與活動空間設計的特色。透過「室內設計/展覽設計專題研習設計空間」，學生從實踐中學習，在真實或模擬的工作環境中認識相關的要求，掌握基礎知識和技能，以便日後在建築環境設計行業繼續升學或就業。</p> <p>Different modes of learning activities (e.g. drawing surrounding environment by hand sketch, creating 3D testing model to present spatial design ideas, and using computer-aided design software to draw basic 3D shapes and forms). Field visits will be organised, including various important exhibitions and designer studios of significant values in Hong Kong to recognise special features of interior and exhibition design in Hong Kong. Through "Interior / Exhibition Design Project Study Design Space", students acquire an understanding of the requirements, fundamental knowledge and skills essential for further learning or career development in the built environment design industry through learning-by-practising opportunities in an authentic or near-authentic environment.</p>
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p>升學路向 Further Studies 例如：升讀與室內設計、家具及時尚產品設計、活動及展覽設計、舞台及佈景設計、建築設計、園境建築、產品設計和視覺傳達相關的課程 e.g. courses related to interior design, furniture and lifestyle product design, event and exhibition design, stage and set design, architectural design, landscape architecture, product design and visual communication</p> <p>就業出路 Career Pathways 例如：初級室內設計師、初級活動空間設計師、初級家具及時尚產品設計師、初級繪圖員、初級項目統籌、插圖師 e.g. junior interior designers, junior event spatial designers, junior furniture and lifestyle product designers, junior draftsmen, junior project coordinators, illustrators</p>
授課安排 Class Arrangements	<p>模式一 Mode 1 中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025 中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026 時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 1:30 pm - 5:30 pm (註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。) (Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.)</p> <p>地點Venue: 香港知專設計學院 新界將軍澳景嶺路3號 Hong Kong Design Institute 3 King Ling Road, Tseung Kwan O, New Territories</p> <p>模式二 Mode 2 課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。 Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>
查詢 Enquiries	<p>電話 Tel: 2836 1264 電郵 Email: apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk 課程網址 Course Website: www.vtc.edu.hk/apl</p>





## 核心部分 Core Part (120小時hrs)



### 1. 設計原理與鑑賞

#### Design Principles and Appreciation (24小時hrs)

- 建築環境和活動空間設計作為本地和全球環境下的專業和設計業務  
Built environment and event spatial design as a profession and design business in local and global context
- 立體造型及空間的美學與賞析  
Aesthetics and appreciation of 3D forms and spaces
- 空間設計和項目分類  
Spatial design and project typologies
- 城市空間周圍的空間設計  
Spatial design spaces around cityscape
- 香港常見樓宇結構的基本原則及對建築環境及活動空間設計中結構安全的關注  
Building structure principles in Hong Kong and the significance of structural safety in the built environment and event spatial design
- 設計行業的職業操守  
Work ethics for design industry



### 2. 設計圖像及演示技巧

#### Visualisation and Presentation Techniques (36小時hrs)

- 繪圖工具和媒介  
Drawing tools and media
- 建築環境和活動空間設計的基本繪圖技巧  
Basic drafting skills for built environment and event spatial design
- 建築環境和活動空間設計中常用的電腦輔助設計軟件基礎  
Understand the commonly used computer-aided design software in the built environment and event spatial design
- 視覺呈現軟件及硬件介紹  
Introduction to software and hardware for visual presentation
- 以立體模型表達立體造型 / 空間  
Working models to express 3D forms / space

### 3. 空間設計基礎

#### Spatial Design Fundamentals (60小時hrs)

- 室內與活動空間理論  
Interior and event spatial design theory
- 設計過程基礎及最終用戶需求  
Design process basics & end-users' needs
- 用戶體驗和人體尺寸研究  
User experience and human dimensions study
- 室內與活動空間設計的視覺元素、材料和媒體  
Visual elements, materials and media for interior and event spatial design
- 室內與活動空間設計的最新技術和發展趨勢  
Latest technologies and development trends of interior and event spatial design
- 綠色理念和建築環境的可持續性  
Green concept and sustainability of built environment
- 設計基礎  
Design fundamentals
  - 特定環境的空間設計  
Spatial design for designated Area

## 選修部分 (任選其一) Elective Part (60小時hrs) (Choose one only)

### 室內設計分流 Interior Design Stream

#### 4a. 室內設計專題研習

##### Interior Design Project (60小時hrs)

- 優質室內設計項目賞析  
Appreciation of good interior design projects
- 項目背景調查研究  
Research study on project background
- 空間規劃和功能設計  
Spatial planning and programming
- 方案設計：構思、風格和氣氛、物料應用、照明和家具選擇  
Schematic Design: Ideation, style and mood, material application, lighting and furniture selection
- 設計發展過程記錄  
Design development records
- 最終設計圖繪製和模型製作  
Final design drawing and model
- 室內設計習作匯報  
Presentation of the interior design project

或 OR

### 活動空間設計分流 Event Spatial Design Stream

#### 4b. 活動空間設計專題研習

##### Event Spatial Design Project (60小時hrs)

- 優質活動空間設計項目賞析  
Appreciation of good event spatial design projects
- 項目背景調查研究  
Research study on project background
- 空間規劃和功能設計  
Spatial planning and programming
- 方案設計：構思、風格和氣氛、物料應用、照明和家具選擇  
Schematic design: Ideation, style and mood, material application, structure, lighting and furniture selection
- 設計發展過程記錄  
Design development records
- 最終設計圖繪製和模型製作  
Final design drawing and model
- 活動空間設計習作匯報  
Presentation of the event spatial design project

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

職業訓練局  
Vocational Training Council (VTC)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

創意學習 / 媒體藝術  
Creative Studies / Media Arts

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程的目的是啟發學生的創意，培養他們的溝通及解難能力，以及掌握不同媒體的知識和技巧，讓他們可以應用於設計及製作電腦遊戲及動畫。學生可因應個人興趣，選擇「電腦遊戲設計」或「立體動畫設計」作為選修課題。

This course aims at developing students' creativity, communication skills and problem-solving skills, as well as equipping them with the knowledge and skills of manipulating different media so that they can apply them to the design and production of computer games and animations. Students may choose, according to their personal interest, "Computer Game Design" or "3D Animation Design" as their electives.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

講授及示範、參觀電腦遊戲及動畫相關展覽、專題研習和各種多媒體製作實務訓練  
Lectures with demonstrations, visits to computer game and animation related exhibitions, project learning and practical training in multimedia productions

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies  
例如：升讀與電腦遊戲及動畫、軟件工程、雲端系統及數據中心管理、數碼娛樂和多媒體相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to computer game and animation, software engineering, cloud computing and data centre administration, digital entertainment and multimedia

就業出路 Career Pathways  
例如：初級電腦動畫師、電腦遊戲設計助理、初級電腦遊戲編程員、電腦遊戲助理繪圖員、電腦遊戲測試員  
e.g. junior animators, assistant game designers, junior game programmers, assistant game artists, game testers

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1  
中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025  
中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026  
時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am – 12:00 pm / 12:00 pm – 3:00 pm / 3:00 pm – 6:00 pm  
地點Venue: 香港專業教育學院 (李惠利)  
新界將軍澳景嶺路3號  
Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Lee Wai Lee)  
3 King Ling Road, Tseung Kwan O, New Territories  
或 OR  
香港專業教育學院 (沙田)  
新界沙田源禾路21號  
Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Shatin)  
21 Yuen Wo Road, Shatin, New Territories

模式二 Mode 2  
課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。  
Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2836 1264  
電郵 Email: apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk  
課程網址 Course Website: www.vtc.edu.hk/apl



## 核心部分 Core Part (81小時hrs)

### 1. 電腦遊戲及動畫行業入門

- Computer Game and Animation Fundamentals (27小時hrs)
- 行業知識  
Industry Knowledge
  - 創作設計師的角色  
Role of Creative Designers
  - 電腦遊戲及動畫的歷史與文化  
History and Cultural Issues of Computer Game and Animation
  - 電腦遊戲及動畫業在大灣區  
Computer Game and Animation Industry in the Greater Bay Area
  - 版權議題及工作操守  
Copyright Issues and Work Ethics
  - 電腦遊戲及動畫製作流程  
Production Workflow of Computer Game and Animation
  - 電腦遊戲及動畫設計的成功因素  
Success Factors of Computer Game and Animation Design

### 2. 視覺設計基礎

- Visual Design Basics (30小時hrs)
- 多媒體美學賞析  
Multimedia Aesthetics Appreciation
  - 視覺設計基礎  
Visual Design Fundamentals
  - 視覺設計工具  
Tools for Visual Design
  - 人工智能與視覺設計  
AI and Visual Design
  - 角色及道具賞析和設計  
Characters and Props Appreciation and Design



### 3. 電腦遊戲及動畫中的創意

- Creativity in Computer Game and Animation (24小時hrs)
- 創意技藝、集體研討及創新意念  
Creative Techniques, Brainstorming and Generating Ideas
  - 電腦圖像編程基礎  
Programming Fundamentals for Computer Graphics
  - 擴增實境及虛擬實境個案研究  
Case Studies in Augmented Reality and Virtual Reality
  - 電腦遊戲及動畫設計的創意編程技巧  
Creative Programming Skills for Computer Game and Animation Design
  - 電腦遊戲及動畫設計與創意的融合  
Integrating Creativity in Computer Game and Animation Design

## 選修部分 (任選其一) Elective Part (99小時hrs)

### 電腦遊戲設計 Computer Game Design

#### 4a. 電腦遊戲設計及開發

- Computer Game Design and Development (30小時hrs)
- 電腦遊戲設計概念  
Computer Game Design Concept
  - 電腦遊戲開發工具  
Computer Game Development Tool
  - 電腦遊戲開發及測試  
Computer Game Development and Testing

#### 5a. 電腦遊戲的動態影像及視覺效果

- Motion Graphics and Visual Effects for Computer Game (24小時hrs)
- 動態影像及視覺效果原理  
Principles of Motion Graphics and Visual Effects
  - 動態影像及視覺效果製作技巧  
Motion Graphics and Visual Effects Techniques
  - 電腦遊戲的創意動態影像及視覺效果設計及其在社交媒體之應用  
Creative Motion Graphics and Visual Effects Design for Computer Game and its applications in social media

#### 6a. 電腦遊戲製作專題研習

- Computer Game Production Project (45小時hrs)
- 電腦遊戲開發概念研究及商業計劃  
Research and Business Plan for Computer Game Development
  - 電腦遊戲設計、開發及製作  
Designing, Developing and Producing a Computer Game
  - 後期製作及遊戲測試  
Post-production and Game Testing
  - 電腦遊戲專題研習匯報  
Computer Game Project Presentation

或OR

### 立體動畫設計 3D Animation Design

#### 4b. 立體動畫設計及製作

- 3D Animation Design and Production (33小時hrs)
- 立體動畫演繹  
3D Illustration for Animation
  - 關鍵格設置技巧  
Keyframing Techniques
  - 動畫渲染技巧  
Animation Rendering Techniques

#### 5b. 動畫的錄音及音響效果

- Audio Recording and Sound Effects for Animation (21小時hrs)
- 基本錄音工作  
Sound Recording Basics
  - 混音及效果製作  
Sound Mixing and Effects Production
  - 動畫的創意音響設計及其在社交媒體之應用  
Creative Sound Design for Animation and its applications in social media

#### 6b. 立體動畫製作專題研習

- 3D Animation Production Project (45小時hrs)
- 動畫建構概念研究及商業計劃  
Research and Business Plan for Animation Development
  - 短篇動畫設計、建構及製作  
Designing, Developing and Producing a Short Animation
  - 後期製作  
Post-production
  - 立體動畫專題研習匯報  
3D Animation Project Presentation



課程提供機構  
Course Provider香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster創意學習 / 媒體藝術  
Creative Studies / Media Arts課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程介紹數碼漫畫創作、出版流程、數碼漫畫製作、數碼漫畫軟件的應用，以及於數碼社交媒體平台上出版漫畫。課程讓學生認識數碼漫畫和創意產業的發展、相關的基礎理論和概念，為有興趣日後進修數碼漫畫設計與製作相關課程，以及投身創意產業的學生打好基礎。

This course introduces digital comic design, production workflow, digital comic production, application of digital comic software and comic publication on digital social media platform. It aims to enhance students' understanding of the development of the digital comic and creative industry, the related fundamental theories and concepts, preparing them for further studies in digital comic design and production and career development in the creative industry.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

實踐練習、個案研究、實地考察、業界分享、數碼漫畫製作項目等  
Practical exercises, case studies, site visits, industrial talks, digital comic production projects, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與藝術與設計、數碼媒體及娛樂、動畫、傳播、廣告、資訊科技相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to arts and design, digital media and entertainment, animation, communication, advertising, information technology

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：數碼資產助理、漫畫家、圖形和插畫師、漫畫封面設計師、動畫師  
e.g. digital asset assistant, comic artist, graphic and illustration designer, comic cover designer, animator

授課安排  
Class Arrangements

模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 10:00 am – 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm – 5:00 pm

(註：(1) 部分課堂將於上午十時至下午五時進行。(2) 暑期課堂的安排著重工作坊實習及實地考察。暑假期間的上課時間為上午十時至下午五時。)

(Note: (1) Some classes will be held from 10:00-17:00. (2) Summer lessons will focus on workshop practices and site visits. Lessons from 10:00 to 17:00 during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港大學專業進修學院 (九龍東分校)

九龍九龍灣宏開道28號

HKU SPACE (Kowloon East Campus)

28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (金鐘教學中心)

香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心

HKU SPACE (Admiralty Learning Centre)

Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (北角城教學中心)

香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心

HKU SPACE (Fortress Tower Learning Centre)

250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2975 5887

電郵 Email: apl@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl>





### 1. 漫畫製作概述

#### Overview of Comic Production (12小時hrs)

- 數碼漫畫和創意產業簡介  
Introduction to digital comic and creative industry
- 漫畫發展週期  
Comic development lifecycle
- 漫畫文化鑑賞  
Appreciation of comic culture
- 歐美及亞洲區之漫畫文化  
Comic cultures of European, American and Asian regions
- 版權問題  
Copyright issues
- 漫畫的成功因素  
Success factors of comic

### 2. 漫畫設計與故事發展基礎

#### Fundamentals of Comic Design and Story Development (48小時hrs)

- 傳統與現代漫畫繪製方法  
Traditional and Modern Comic Drawing Technique
  - 角色繪製的基本技巧  
Basic technique of character drawing
  - 角色比例和展示  
Character proportions and expression
  - 角度和視角  
Angles and perspectives
  - 角色和背景之間的聯繫  
Linkage between character and background
- 故事發展  
Story Development
  - 思維方式  
Way of thinking
  - 創意思考  
Think outside the box
  - 故事發展的基礎知識  
Fundamentals of story telling
  - 編劇原則  
Principles of screenwriting
  - 開發故事版  
Storyboard development

### 3. 數碼漫畫意象創作

#### Digital Comic Imagery Creation (36小時hrs)

- 資訊蒐習  
Information research
- 角色及背景配置和設計  
Character and background setting and design
- 不同材料的繪製技巧  
Technique of drawing different materials
- 特效繪圖技巧  
Special effect drawing techniques
- 漫畫框架和佈局設計  
Comic frame and layout design
- 對話框設計  
Speech bubble design
- 故事創作結構  
Structure of story creation

### 4. 數碼漫畫製作

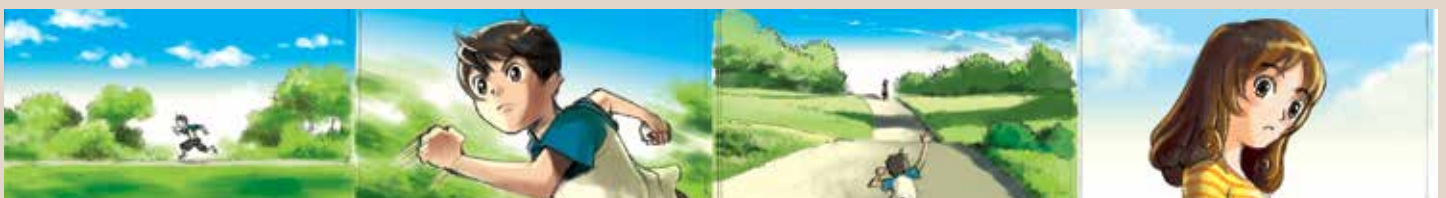
#### Digital Comic Production (69小時hrs)

- 數碼漫畫軟件的應用  
Application of digital comic software
- 漫畫製作流程  
Comic production process
  - 色彩學、彩通Pantone顏色  
Chromatology and Pantone colors
  - 使用筆刷的技巧  
Tips on using brushes
  - 光影變化  
Lighting effect
- 插圖設計概述  
Introduction to creative illustration design
  - 廣告插圖概述  
Overview of advertising illustration
  - 插圖設計元素和風格  
Illustration design elements and styles
  - 漫畫封面設計  
Comic cover design
  - 排版設計  
Typographic design

### 5. 數碼社交平台媒體平台上出版內容

#### Content Publication on Digital Social Media Platform (15小時hrs)

- 出版業簡介  
Introduction to publishing industry
- 版權使用費計算  
Royalty fee calculation
- 創意產業及社交媒體的最新發展趨勢  
Latest development trend of social media for creative industry
- 桌面和手機應用程式出版漫畫  
Desktop and mobile applications for comic publication



課程提供機構 Course Provider	香港專業進修學校 Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT)	
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	創意學習 / 媒體藝術 Creative Studies / Media Arts	
課程簡介 Course Introduction	<p>本課程旨在讓學生認識與現今流行音樂的製作，從表演、作曲、錄音、混音至推廣相關的理論及技巧。課程不但提升學生對相關學科的興趣，而且加強他們的基礎技能、思考能力、人際關係、價值觀和態度，以及與職業相關的能力，為未來升學、就業以至終身學習做好準備。</p> <p>The course aims to develop students' understanding of the theories and skills related to the production of popular music from performance, composition, recording, mixing to promotion. The course not only enhances students' interest in the popular music production industry, but also strengthens their foundation skills, thinking skills, people skills, values and attitudes, and career-related competencies, preparing them for further studies and career pursuits.</p>	
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 Chinese	
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	<p>到專業錄音室作實地考察、參觀演出場地、與音樂製作人及專業人士會面、在專業的錄音室使用專業的音樂軟件和硬件進行音樂創作、創作自己的音樂及表演風格，並撰寫網上市場策略計劃書以推廣音樂項目等。</p> <p>Field visits to professional studios, visiting performance venues, meeting with music producers and professionals, using professional music software and hardware for music creation in a professional studio, creating one's own music and performance style, and drafting an online marketing strategy plan to promote a music project, etc.</p>	
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p>升學路向 Further Studies 例如：音樂、音樂劇及舞台藝術相關的課程 e.g. courses related to music, musicals and stage arts</p> <p>就業出路 Career Pathways 例如：音樂表演者、作曲家、編曲、音樂導師、混音師、製作助手、音樂總監、音樂監製和音樂發行人 e.g. music performer, composer, arranger, music tutor, sound mixer, production assistant, music director, music producer and music publisher</p>	
授課安排 Class Arrangements	<p>模式一 Mode 1 中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025 中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026 時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm (註：部分課堂將於暑假期間進行及全日上課。) (Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays and will be arranged as full day lessons.) 地點Venue: 香港專業進修學校 (港專賽馬會馬鞍山校園) 新界馬鞍山耀安邨 Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Ma On Shan Campus) Yiu on Estate, Ma on Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories 或 OR 香港專業進修學校 (港專賽馬會本科校園) 新界沙田馬鞍山鞍誠街2號 Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Undergraduate Campus) 2 On Shing Street, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories</p> <p>模式二 Mode 2 課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。 Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>	
查詢 Enquiries	<p>電話 Tel: 2265 6986 / 2926 1222 電郵 Email: apl@hkct.edu.hk / enquiry@hkct.edu.hk 課程網址 Course Website: www.hkct.edu.hk/apl</p>	





### 1. 流行音樂導論

Introduction to Pop Music (40小時hrs)

- 流行音樂行業概述  
Overview of pop music industry
- 基礎音樂理論  
Basic music theory
- 流行音樂與文化歷史發展的關係  
Relationship between pop music and cultural and historical development
- 流行音樂樂種和風格欣賞及分析  
Appreciation and analysis of pop music genres and styles

### 2. 流行音樂演繹知識

Knowledge of Pop Music Performance (30小時hrs)

- 舞台設計及演繹  
Stage design and performance
- 咪高峰之應用  
Application of microphones
- 現場與錄音室之應用及區分  
Application and difference between live performance and studio recording
- 認識頻響效應  
Understanding of frequency response
- 認識音樂會製作  
Understanding of concert production

### 3. 流行音樂創作基礎

Basic Pop Music Creation (50小時hrs)

- 歌曲創作基礎知識  
Basic knowledge of songwriting
- 和弦編曲與旋律寫作技巧  
Chord arrangement and melody writing skills
- 歌曲風格和樂器的特性  
Song styles and characteristics of musical instruments
- 歌曲創作軟件之應用  
Application of songwriting software
- 職業操守及版權議題  
Work ethics and copyright issues

### 4. 錄音及混音技巧

Recording and Mixing Skills (40小時hrs)

- 音樂製作軟件及設備的「基礎知識」  
Basic knowledge of music production software and hardware
- 認識音樂製作流程  
Understanding of the music production process
- 錄音技術之應用  
Application of recording skills
- 混音技術之應用  
Application of mixing skills

### 5. 流行音樂推廣

Pop Music Promotion (20小時hrs)

- 創意藝術與商業的關係  
Relationship between creative arts and commerce
- 創意產業的資源及財務管理  
Resource and financial management for creative industries
- 推廣音樂的網上市場策略  
Online marketing strategy for promoting music



課程提供機構 Course Provider	香港演藝學院 The Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts (HKAPA)	
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	創意學習 / 表演藝術 Creative Studies / Performing Arts	
課程簡介 Course Introduction	<p>「舞出新機 — 舞蹈藝術」為高中課程應用學習的選修科目之一。本課程透過「三元學習：表演、創作和賞析」的教育理念，豐富學生自身、作為舞者及舞蹈創作者的體驗，以培育他們對舞蹈藝術的審美和修養。本課程提供全面和正確的舞蹈訓練，教授學生表演及創作舞蹈、評賞舞蹈，利用舞蹈引導認知學習。除了舞蹈專業領域介紹外，課程更著重全人訓練，發展學生的創意和想像力，提升他們的人際關係和自信心。</p> <p>Taking a Chance on Dance is one of the Applied Learning (ApL) courses offered to senior secondary students as an elective subject within the senior secondary curriculum. This course focuses on the aesthetic aspect of dance by engaging students in a holistic experience as people, dancers and makers of dance through the “Three Key Learning Processes: Performing, Creating and Appreciation”. It involves learning to perform and create dance, learning to appreciate and appraise dance, and using dance to support cognitive learning. The course also provides an all-around training to students, in developing their creativity and imagination, and on the other hand enhancing their interpersonal relations and self-confidence.</p>	
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 Chinese	
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	<p>採用多樣化學習與教模式（如：排練室及課室教學、講座、工作坊、綵排及演出、研討會及考察），舉行為期約兩周的密集舞蹈日營，讓學生共同創作、綵排及演出舞蹈作品。</p> <p>A broad range of learning and teaching modes are employed (e.g. studio and classroom teaching, lectures, workshops, rehearsals and performances, seminars and field visits); an intensive dance day camp (about 2 weeks) is being held in which students work collaboratively to create, rehearse and perform dance works.</p>	
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p>升學路向 Further Studies</p> <p>例如：升讀與舞蹈、戲劇、舞台及製作藝術、媒體藝術及設計、音樂劇及文化政策與管理等課程 e.g. programmes related to dance, drama, theatre and entertainment arts, media arts and design, musical theatre, and cultural policy and management</p> <p>就業出路 Career Pathways</p> <p>例如：舞蹈創作與演出、製作及舞台管理、藝術行政、藝術教育、文化媒體與評論及娛樂等的相關行業 e.g. industries related to dance creation and performance, production and stage management, arts administration, dance education, cultural media and critics, entertainment</p>	
授課安排 Class Arrangements	<p>模式一 Mode 1</p> <p>中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026</p> <p>時間Time: 逢星期五晚上、星期六上午或下午上課，每課三或四小時 Lesson will be held for 3 or 4 hours on Friday evenings, Saturday mornings or afternoons (註：部分課堂或安排於星期日及 / 或公眾假期及 / 或暑假期間進行) (Note : Lessons may also be scheduled for Sundays and / or public holidays and / or during summer holidays.)</p> <p>地點Venue: 香港演藝學院 香港灣仔告士打道1號 The Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts 1 Gloucester Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong 及 / 或 AND / OR 香港演藝學院 香港薄扶林道139號 The Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts 139 Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong 及 / 或 AND / OR 其他練習室 Other Studios</p> <p>模式二 Mode 2</p> <p>課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及 / 或課程提供機構場地進行。 Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>	
查詢 Enquiries	<p>電話 Tel: 2584 8721</p> <p>電郵 Email: apl.excel@hkapa.edu</p> <p>課程網址 Course Website: <a href="https://www.excel.hkapa.edu/zh/dse-applied-learning">https://www.excel.hkapa.edu/zh/dse-applied-learning</a></p>	





## 核心單元 Core Modules

<p>舞蹈基礎 The Fundamentals of Dance (79小時hrs)</p>	<p>舞蹈：過去、現在與未來 Dance: Past, Present and Future (45小時hrs)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 舞蹈安全知識 Safe dance practice</li> <li>• 舞蹈音樂 Music for dance</li> <li>• 動作基礎 Fundamentals of movement</li> <li>• 舞蹈技巧 Dance techniques                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 現代舞 Contemporary dance</li> <li>- 爵士舞及街舞 Jazz &amp; street dance</li> <li>- 中國舞 Chinese dance</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 透視舞蹈 Dance perspective                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 舞蹈欣賞與賞評 Dance appreciation &amp; review</li> <li>- 舞蹈歷史 Dance history</li> </ul> </li> <li>• 本地舞蹈現況及展望 Local dance scene and prospects                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 與藝術家會面 Meet-the-Artists</li> <li>- 舞蹈展望講座 Seminar on dance prospects</li> <li>- 模擬遴選 Mock audition</li> </ul> </li> <li>• 舞蹈科技 Dance technology</li> </ul>

## 選修單元 Elective Modules (56小時hrs) (密集舞蹈日營 Intensive Dance Day Camp)

<p>選修一：現代舞 Elective (1) : Contemporary Dance</p>	<p>選修二：中國舞 Elective (2) : Chinese Dance</p>	<p>選修三：街舞 Elective (3) : Street Dance</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 雙人舞 Partnering</li> <li>• 現代舞 Contemporary dance</li> <li>• 舞蹈創作 Dance making                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 編舞 Composition</li> <li>- 即興創作 Improvisation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• 排練及演出 Rehearsal &amp; performance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 雙人舞 Partnering</li> <li>• 中國舞 Chinese dance</li> <li>• 舞蹈創作 Dance making                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 編舞 Composition</li> <li>- 即興創作 Improvisation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• 排練及演出 Rehearsal &amp; performance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 雙人舞 Partnering</li> <li>• 街舞 Street dance</li> <li>• 舞蹈創作 Dance making                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 編舞 Composition</li> <li>- 即興創作 Improvisation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• 排練及演出 Rehearsal &amp; performance</li> </ul>



學生將學習選修的舞蹈類型技巧及創作，並運用於舞蹈表演的製作過程中。

Students will acquire proficient technique of various dance genres which enabling them to create and apply these skills in processes of dance production and performances.



課程提供機構 Course Provider	香港演藝學院 The Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts (HKAPA)	
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	創意學習 / 表演藝術 Creative Studies / Performing Arts	
課程簡介 Course Introduction	「由戲開始·劇藝縱橫」為高中課程應用學習的選修科目之一。本課程的宗旨以學生為本，提供一個全方位的戲劇體驗，透過「三元學習：表演、創作和賞析」的教學理念，豐富學生自身及作為演出者、創作者及參與者的戲劇知識。本課程除提供一個全面的戲劇藝術及戲劇專業領域介紹外，更着重全人訓練，發揮學生的創意和想像力，並提升他們的人際關係和自信心。 The Essentials of Theatre Arts is one of the Applied Learning (ApL) courses offered to senior secondary students as an elective subject within the senior secondary curriculum. In this course, student-centred learning and teaching activities are designed to engage students in a holistic experience to enrich them as people, drama artists, makers of drama / theatre, and theatre participants through the "Three Key Learning Processes: Performing, Creating and Appreciation". It provides students with a comprehensive study of drama and theatre production as an art form and introduces them to the professional world of theatre, while developing their creativity, power of imagination, people skills and self-confidence.	
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 Chinese	
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	採用多樣化學習與教模式（如：工作坊及講座形式的課堂、綵排及演出、考察、大師班、創意寫作練習及實務練習），舉行為期約兩周的密集戲劇日營，讓學生共同創作、綵排及演出戲劇作品 A broad range of learning and teaching modes are employed (e.g. workshop-based and lecture-based teaching, rehearsals and performances, field visits, master classes, practices in creative writing, and practical exercise); an intensive drama day camp (about 2 weeks) is being held in which students work collaboratively to create, rehearse and perform drama works.	
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	升學路向 Further Studies 例如：升讀與舞蹈、戲劇、舞台及製作藝術、媒體藝術及設計、音樂劇及文化政策與管理等的課程 e.g. programmes related to dance, drama, theatre and entertainment arts, media arts and design, musical theatre, and cultural policy and management  就業出路 Career Pathways 例如：戲劇創作與演出、製作及舞台管理、藝術行政、藝術教育、文化媒體與評論、電影及娛樂等的相關行業 e.g. industries related to theatre creation and performance, production and stage management, arts administration, drama education, cultural media and critics, film, entertainment	
授課安排 Class Arrangements	模式一 Mode 1 中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026 時間Time: 逢星期五晚上、星期六上午或下午上課，每課三或四小時 Lesson will be held for 3 or 4 hours on Friday evenings, Saturday mornings or afternoons (註：部分課堂或安排於星期日及 / 或公眾假期及 / 或暑假期間進行) (Note : Lessons may also be scheduled for Sundays and / or public holidays and / or during summer holidays.)  地點Venue: 香港演藝學院 香港灣仔告士打道1號 The Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts 1 Gloucester Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong 及 / 或 AND / OR 香港演藝學院 香港薄扶林道139號 The Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts 139 Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong 及 AND 其他練習室 Other Studios  模式二 Mode 2 課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及 / 或課程提供機構場地進行。 Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.	
查詢 Enquiries	電話 Tel: 2584 8721 電郵 Email: apl.excel@hkapa.edu 課程網址 Course Website: https://www.excel.hkapa.edu/zh/dse-applied-learning	



## 核心單元 Core Modules

劇場演技基礎 The Fundamentals of Theatre Acting (89小時hrs)	認識劇場行業 Understand Theatre Industry (19小時hrs)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>演技基礎 Foundation of Acting                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>劇場遊戲及練習 Theatre games and practice</li> <li>情境練習 Scene works</li> <li>發聲練習 Voice</li> <li>舞台形體 Movement</li> <li>即興創作 Improvisation</li> </ul> </li> <li>劇本圍讀、分析及創作 Play reading, analysis and writing</li> <li>戲劇藝術類型及表演形式 Theatre genres &amp; performance style</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>本地劇場現況和發展 Development and prospects of local theatre industry                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>本地劇場歷史 Hong Kong theatre history</li> <li>簡介劇團組織及製作團隊 (與藝術家會面 / 參觀) Introduction of theatre organisations and production (Meet-the-Artist / Organisation visit)</li> <li>升學及就業發展 Further studies and career development</li> </ul> </li> <li>戲劇欣賞及評論 Drama appreciation and criticism</li> <li>反思及實踐 Reflection for practice and development</li> </ul>



## 選修單元 Elective Modules (72小時hrs) (密集戲劇日營 Intensive Drama Day Camp)

選修一：編作劇場 Elective (1) : Devising Theatre	選修二：劇本劇 Elective (2) : Repertory
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>劇場遊戲及練習 Theatre games and practice</li> <li>意念發展 Concept development</li> <li>劇本創作 Script creation</li> <li>綵排及演出 Rehearsals and performance</li> <li>反思及實踐 Reflection for practice and development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>劇場遊戲及練習 Theatre games and practice</li> <li>劇本圍讀及分析 Play reading and analysis</li> <li>角色人物分析 Character analysis</li> <li>綵排及演出 Rehearsals and performance</li> <li>反思及實踐 Reflection for practice and development</li> </ul>



本選修單元著重演出創作。以「集思廣益」的方式，把概念、主題或故事，通過片段創作、試驗、修訂、排練及劇本整理，最終成為集體創作的演出文本及製作。學生將學習這個「從無到有」的編作劇場方法，並將之運用於演出製作中，建立他們的表演能力。

*This elective focuses on creation of play. It uses the method of "brainstorming" to develop concepts, themes or stories. Through process of creation, experiments, revision, rehearsal and script arrangement, a final performance text and production is collectively created. Students will apply these devising skills, from scratches to completion of production, to develop their performance skills.*

本選修單元著重劇本圍讀、分析及角色分析。學生將學習改編劇目，例如音樂劇、現代劇或古典劇等劇目，並建立他們的表演能力。

*This elective focuses on play reading and analysis, as well as character analysis. Students will adapt a repertoire for their own presentation. The repertoire can be a musical, a modern play, or a classic. Student will learn adaptation and develop their performance skills.*

課程提供機構  
Course Provider香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster媒體及傳意 / 電影、電視與廣播學  
Media and Communication / Films, TV and Broadcasting Studies課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程旨在讓學生掌握最新電台廣播及媒體技術製作的知識和技能。透過電台廣播及數碼媒體製作，學生可將所學的知識和技能轉移到數碼媒體行業不同的專業範疇，從而幫助他們進一步在行業的發展。

This course aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills of the latest radio broadcasting and media technology production. Students can transfer their knowledge and skills acquired to different professional aspects of the digital media industry through radio broadcasting and digital media production, which help them further develop their career in the field.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

問題為本學習、小組討論、簡報匯報、個案研究、實地考察、工作坊、模擬練習、業內人士分享及示範等

Problem-based learning, group discussions, PowerPoint presentations, case studies, site visits, workshops, simulation exercises, sharing and demonstrations by practitioners, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與新聞與傳播學、媒體及文化研究、公共關係、廣告、電影電視相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to journalism and communication, culture and media studies, public relations, advertising, film and television

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：電台主持、電台節目總監及製作、電視主持、編劇及製作助理、錄音室助理、配音員、電視電影聲音製作、公關助理、新聞及雜誌記者、網絡傳媒工作  
e.g. radio host, radio programme director and production, TV host, TV writer and production assistant, studio assistant, voice actor, TV and film sound production, public relations assistant, newspaper and magazine reporter, online media work

授課安排  
Class Arrangements

模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 10:00 am - 1:00 pm

(註：(1) 部分課堂將於上午十時至下午五時進行。(2) 暑期課堂的安排著重工作坊實習及實地考察。暑假期間的上課時間為上午十時至下午五時。)

(Note: (1) Some classes will be held from 10:00 am - 5:00 pm. (2) Summer lessons will focus on workshop practices and site visits. Lessons from 10:00 am - 5:00 pm during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港大學專業進修學院 (九龍東分校)

九龍九龍灣宏開道28號

HKU SPACE (Kowloon East Campus)

28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (北角城教學中心)

香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心

HKU SPACE (Fortress Tower Learning Centre)

250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (港島南分校)

香港薄扶林華林徑3號

HKU SPACE (Island South Campus)

3 Wah Lam Path, Pokfulam, Hong Kong

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2975 5887

電郵 Email: apl@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl>



## 1. 數碼媒體及電台廣播行業概況

### Overview of Digital Media and Radio Broadcasting Industry (30小時hrs)

- 數碼媒體與電台製作簡介  
Introduction to digital media and radio production
- 環球及本地網絡媒體的發展趨勢  
Global and local development trend of online media
- 廣播節目的職位  
Posts in broadcast programmes
- 廣播節目的類別  
Types of broadcast programmes
- 傳統媒體及數碼媒體的發展  
Development of traditional media and digital media

## 2. 數碼媒體技術應用

### Digital Media Technology Applications (60小時hrs)

- 電台節目製作  
Radio Programme Production
  - 錄音的原則  
Principle of audio recording
  - 音訊編輯及混音處理  
Audio editing and mixing
  - 戶外收音、環境音效收集及收音效果  
Outdoor sound recording, collection of the ambient sound and sound effect
  - 錄音室設備設置  
Studio equipment setup
- 網上短片製作（視頻日誌 / VDO）  
Online Short Video Production (Vlog / VDO)
  - 鏡頭拍攝、移動及操作  
Camera shots, moves and manipulation
  - 特效及調色  
Effects and colour correction
  - 影片導出方法  
Video export methods
  - 轉場、視訊及音訊過濾  
Transition, video and audio filters



## 3. 電台節目製作及編輯

### Radio Programme Production and Editing (54小時hrs)

- 新聞寫作及報告技巧  
News Writing and Reporting Skills
  - 發音、語調及儀態  
Pronunciation, tone and manner
  - 公眾演說技巧  
Public speaking skills
  - 節目的目標觀眾  
Target audience of the programme
- 電台節目創作  
Radio Programme Creation
  - 背景資料搜集  
Background information search
  - 準備訪問問題  
Interview question preparation
  - 製作分鏡腳本  
Storyboard development
  - 廣播稿創作  
Broadcast script creation
  - 節目時間管理  
Programme time management
  - 應變計劃  
Contingency planning

## 4. 專業操守

### Professional Ethics (12小時hrs)

- 傳媒中立的重要性  
Importance of media-neutrality
- 版權的重要性  
Importance of copyright
- 簡介相關廣播條例  
Introduction to the relevant Broadcasting Ordinance
- 傳媒行業的社會義務及責任  
Social obligations and responsibilities of media industry
- 環球及本地傳媒操守案例研究  
Case studies of global and local media ethical issues

## 5. 媒體節目製作專題研習

### Media Programme Production Project (24小時hrs)

- 前期節目製作  
Pre-production
- 節目製作  
Programme Production
- 後期節目製作  
Post-production



# 10 電影製作 Film Production

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

職業訓練局  
Vocational Training Council (VTC)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

媒體及傳意 / 電影、電視與廣播學  
Media and Communication / Films, TV and Broadcasting Studies

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程提供實境式學習讓學生掌握電影製作的基本理論和概念，並透過實踐練習和互動教學活動，有效發展他們的創意思維、行業操守及於溝通、團隊合作、解難和創意思考中所需之軟技能。  
This course provides students with authentic learning experiences to acquire the fundamental theories and concepts of film production, and helps students develop their creative mind, work ethics and various soft skills in communication, team work, problem-solving and creative thinking through hands-on practice and interactive learning and teaching activities.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

講授及示範、實務訓練、電影賞析、參觀電視台或後期製作公司、業內專業人士講座及分享、專題研習、年度放影會等  
Lectures with demonstrations, practical training, film appreciation, visits to TV studios or post-production companies, professional talks and sharing, project learning, annual screening and presentation, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與電影研究、電影製作、電視及電台節目製作、製作管理、電影及電視節目劇本編寫、創意藝術、超媒體、數碼媒體及數碼內容發展等相關課程  
e.g. courses related to film studies, film making, television and radio production, production management, film scripting and television programme writing, creative arts, transmedia, digital media and digital content development

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：從事與助理導演、場記、編劇、資料搜集及撰稿員、數碼內容撰稿員、攝影機操作員、剪接師及多媒體製作員等相關的工作  
e.g. production officer, continuity clerk, screenwriter, research writer, digital content writer, camera operator, video editor and multimedia producer

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 12:00 nn / 1:00 pm - 4:00 pm

地點Venue: 香港知專設計學院

新界將軍澳景嶺路3號

Hong Kong Design Institute

3 King Ling Road, Tseung Kwan O, New Territories

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2836 1264

電郵 Email: apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: www.vtc.edu.hk/apl



## 1. 電影工業概況

### Overview of Film Industry (12小時hrs)

- 香港電影工業簡介  
Hong Kong film industry profile
- 從業員的角色和職責  
Roles and responsibilities of practitioners
- 知識產權與從業員的道德操守  
Intellectual property rights and ethics of practitioners
- 電影拍攝技術的演變與預測  
Evolution and forecast of filming technology

## 2. 電影製作

### Film Production (36小時hrs)

- 認識電影語言  
Understanding of film language
- 認識電影拍攝器材  
Understanding of filming equipment
- 攝影技巧及美學  
Photographic skills and aesthetics
- 基礎照明實踐  
Fundamental lighting practice
- 基礎現場收音實踐  
Fundamental sound recording practice
- 電影欣賞及分析  
Film appreciation and analysis
- 短片製作實踐  
Short film production practice

## 4. 視覺敘事

### Visual Storytelling (36小時hrs)

- 敘事原理  
Storytelling principles
- 場面調度  
Mise-en-scene
- 劇本撰寫  
Screenwriting
- 故事板設計  
Storyboarding
- 電影美術及電腦生成圖像  
Art direction & generative image
- 電影欣賞及分析  
Film appreciation and analysis



## 5. 綜合專題製作：短片製作

### Integrated Project: Short Film Production (66小時hrs)

- 劇本創作  
Screenwriting
- 響導影片及影片製作前期籌備  
Pre-production planning (pilot and final film)
- 響導影片及影片製作  
Short film production (pilot and final film)
- 響導影片及影片後期製作  
Post-production (pilot and final film)
- 個人課業檢討  
Self-evaluation



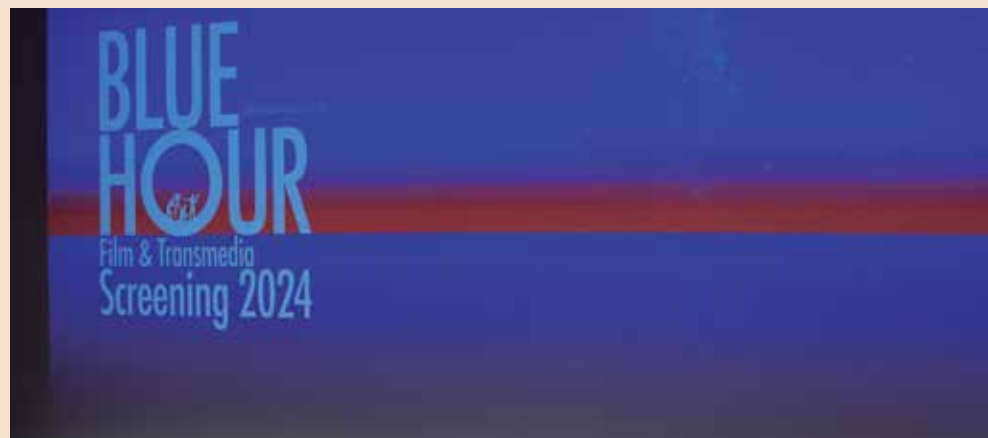
## 3. 電影後期製作

### Film Post-Production (30小時hrs)

- 電影後期製作流程  
Workflow of film post-production
- 剪接理論  
Editing theory
- 剪接軟件應用  
Editing software application
- 聲效應用  
Audio and sound effect application
- 電影欣賞及分析  
Film appreciation and analysis
- 剪接實踐  
Editing practice

## 6. 年度放映會

### Annual Screening and Presentation



課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)



## 學習範疇 / 課程組別

## Area of Studies / Course Cluster

媒體及傳意 / 媒體製作與公共關係

Media and Communication / Media Production and Public Relations

## 課程簡介

## Course Introduction

本課程的目標是提升學生對當代數碼廣告的理解，並增強他們運用數碼媒體的專業技能，以便有效地推廣產品。通過課堂上的寫作練習、專題研習、報告撰寫、匯報以及評估，學生將深入學習並掌握適用於各種數碼平台的專業文案創作技巧，以及視頻編輯、攝影和其他視聽傳播技術，包括聲音和音樂的應用。此外，學生將學會制定恰當的廣告策略，以塑造獨特的品牌形象。學生透過課程，可以為未來進修廣告及相關領域的課程，又或是從事相關職業打下堅實的基礎。

The course aims to develop students' comprehension of advertising in the contemporary digital arena and enhance their digital media proficiency to promote products effectively. Students will engage in practical writing exercises, projects, reports, presentations, and assessments to understand and cultivate professional copywriting abilities for digital channels, understand the principles of audio-visual communication, such as video editing and photography, and learn the successful use of sound and music in the promotion of products. Students will also gain skills in creating well-suited advertising plans to create a unique product image and be well-equipped for further studies and career aspirations in the advertising and relevant sector.

## 授課語言

## Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文

Chinese or English

## 學習活動特色

## Learning Activity Highlights

問題為本學習、小組討論、簡報匯報、個案研究、寫作及照片 / 視頻拍攝工作坊、直播練習、業內人士分享及示範等

Problem-based learning, group discussions, PowerPoint presentations, case studies, writing and photo / video-taking workshops, livestreaming exercises, sharing and demonstrations by practitioners, etc.

## 升學路向及就業出路

Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

## 升學路向 Further Studies

例如：廣告、公關、傳播、媒體及文化研究、新聞、視覺傳意

e.g. advertising, public relations, communication, media and cultural studies, journalism, visual communication

## 就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：廣告助理、公關助理、品牌助理、網上傳播助理、數碼媒體內容編輯助理

e.g. advertising assistant, public relations assistant, brand assistant, online communication assistant, digital media content editor's assistant

## 授課安排

## Class Arrangements



## 模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 10:00 am - 1:00 pm

(註：(1) 部分課堂將於上午十時至下午五時進行。(2) 暑期課堂的安排著重工作坊實習。暑假期間的上課時間為上午十時至下午五時。)

(Note: (1) Some classes will be held from 10:00 am - 5:00 pm. (2) Summer lessons will focus on workshop practices. Lessons will be held from 10:00 am - 5:00 pm during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港大學專業進修學院 (九龍東分校)

九龍九龍灣宏開道28號

HKU SPACE (Kowloon East Campus)

28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (北角城教學中心)

香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心

HKU SPACE (Fortress Tower Learning Centre)

250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (港島東分校)

香港北角英皇道494號

HKU SPACE (Island East Campus)

494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

## 模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

## 查詢

## Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2910 7627/ 3762 0061

電郵 Email: ug.comm@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址CourseWebsite: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl>





### 單元一：數碼廣告入門

#### Module 1: Introduction to Digital Advertising (10小時hrs)

- 廣告行業簡介  
Introduction to the advertising industry
- 廣告的基本概念與原理  
Basic concepts and principles of advertising
- 數碼廣告的專業操守  
Professional ethics of digital advertising
- 數碼廣告的趨勢與未來  
Digital advertising trends and future

### 單元二：數碼廣告策略

#### Module 2: Digital Advertising Strategies (18小時hrs)

- 數碼媒體平台的特性  
Characteristics of digital media platforms
- 在廣告策略中使用數碼媒體的利與弊  
Pros and cons of using digital media in advertising strategies
- 短期與長期廣告策略  
Short term and long term advertising strategies
- 媒體採購與策劃  
Media buying and planning
- 個案研究  
Case studies



### 單元三：數碼媒體內容寫作

#### Module 3: Written Communication for Digital Advertising (32小時hrs)

- 創意文案  
Creative copywriting
- 有效的超連結與主題標籤策略  
Effective link building and hashtag strategies
- 講故事式的廣告  
Storytelling in advertising

### 單元四：數碼媒體的視聽傳意

#### Module 4: Audio Visual Communication for Digital Advertising (52小時hrs)

- 視聽傳意基礎  
Basics of audio visual communication
- 有效的數碼攝影與視頻製作  
Effective digital photography and video recording
- 協調視覺與書面元素  
Synergy of visual and written elements
- 錄像廣告  
Video ads



### 單元五：受眾拓展策略

#### Module 5: Audience Outreach Strategies (32小時hrs)

- 受眾特徵分析  
Audience profiling
- 優化搜尋引擎與受眾定位策略  
Search engine optimisation and audience targeting strategies
- 直播主與廣告  
Live streamers and advertising
- 製作直播  
DIY livestreaming



### 單元六：數碼廣告專題研習

#### Module 6: Digital Advertising Project (36小時hrs)

- 數碼廣告項目專題研習建議書  
Digital advertising project proposal
- 提案和匯報技巧  
Pitching and presentation skills
- 執行廣告項目  
Advertising project execution
- 廣告項目成效評估  
Evaluation of the effectiveness of advertising project



# 12 多媒體故事 Multimedia Storytelling

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港浸會大學持續教育學院  
School of Continuing Education, Hong Kong Baptist University (HKBU (SCE))

學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

媒體及傳意 / 媒體製作與公共關係  
Media and Communication / Media Production and Public Relations

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

多媒體故事課程學與教活動的設計以學生為本，讓學生認識講述故事的基礎理論和概念，從而培養他們的共通能力，並建立他們對媒體及傳意行業的就業期望。  
In Multimedia Storytelling, student-centred learning and teaching activities are designed to enable students to understand fundamental theories and concepts of storytelling, develop their generic skills, and address their career aspirations in the field of creative media and communication.



授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

學生將會有系統地認識創意媒體的情境（例如：故事講述的重要性及相關性，以及現有科技工具）及體驗行業運作的複雜性以拓闊視野，包括參觀公司及展覽、實習、師友計劃活動及工作坊，並透過從實踐中學習（例如：課堂內以訓練溝通及技巧的故事講述練習），掌握基礎知識和技能，以便日後繼續進修。學生亦將會整合所獲得的知識和技能，並透過學生小組合作的最終習作，運用多媒體故事敘述表達對社會的關懷，以展示學生有能力在多媒體平台創作故事。  
Different modes of activities are employed to provide students with a systematic understanding about the context in creative media, such as the relevance and importance of storytelling skills and the use of technological tools, as well as eye-opening opportunities to experience the complexity of the workplace through activities such as company visits, hands-on content co-creation as well as mentorship activities and interactive workshops. Students acquire an understanding of the requirements, fundamental knowledge and skills essential for further learning within the area through learning-by-practising opportunities in an authentic or near-authentic environment (e.g. in-class storytelling for communication purposes) and consolidate their learning through a final collaborative project that involves multimedia storytelling to advance a social cause and demonstrate competence in creating a coherent story using multiple platforms.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與媒體及傳意、公共關係、廣告、動畫、社交媒體內容製作、藝術、視覺傳達、創意藝術及文化、商業管理相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to media and communication, public relations, advertising, animation, social media content production, fine arts, visual studies, creative arts and culture, business management

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：內容策展員、公共關係助理、內容經理、數碼公關、初級社交媒體內容經理、初級多媒體製作人、數碼媒體主任、遊戲劇情策劃師  
e.g. content curator, public relations assistant, content manager, digital public relations, junior social media content manager, junior multimedia producer, digital media specialist, game narrative writer

授課安排  
Class Arrangements

模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 12:00 nn / 2:00 pm - 5:00 pm

（註：在特別情況下，部分課堂有機會於上午九時至下午五時進行和 / 或安排於暑假期間進行。）  
(Note: Under special circumstances, lessons may possibly last from 9:00 am to 5:00 pm and / or arranged during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港浸會大學九龍塘校園

Hong Kong Baptist University Kowloon Tong Campus

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及 / 或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3411 2506

電郵 Email: ctc\_ms\_info@hkbu.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website:

<https://www.comm.hkbu.edu.hk/highlighted-projects/multimedia-storytelling/>







## 單元一：多媒體故事概覽 Module 1: Overview of Multimedia Storytelling (40小時hrs)

- 創意媒體產業簡介  
Introduction to creative media industries
- 好好說故事  
Storytelling
- 說故事：開展和應用  
Development and use of storytelling
- 數碼媒體平台簡介  
Introduction to digital media platforms
- 道德、社會責任和法律議題  
Ethics, social responsibility and legal issues



## 單元二：內容創作 Module 2: Content Creation (40小時hrs)

- 目標受眾及情況分析  
Target audience and situation analysis
- 創作和表達概念  
Generating and communicating ideas
- 創作過程  
Content creation process
- 文案  
Copywriting

## 單元三：多媒體製作 Module 3: Multimedia Production (45小時hrs)

- 基礎製作技巧：圖像、影像、聲音及插畫  
Basic production techniques: Images, video, sound, illustration
- 視覺傳意：基礎原理及文化  
Visual communication: Basic principles and culture
- 數碼相片及影片剪接  
Digital photo and video editing
- 數據視像化  
Data visualisation
- 數碼媒體平台管理  
Digital media platform management

## 單元四：創意及設計思維 Module 4: Creativity and Design Thinking (25小時hrs)

- 培養創意  
Developing creativity
- 「六帽子」思維技巧  
Six thinking hats method
- 基礎設計思維  
Basic design thinking

## 單元五：關顧社會的創意專題研習 Module 5: Creative project for social good (30小時hrs)

體驗式學習 (包含在單元一至四)  
Experiential learning (Included in Modules 1 to 4)

- 生涯規劃指導及師友關係  
Career advising and mentoring
- 參觀公司  
Company visits
- 講座 / 工作坊  
Seminars / workshops



# 13 公關及多媒體傳訊 PR and Multimedia Communication

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港專業進修學校  
Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

媒體及傳意 / 媒體製作與公共關係  
Media and Communication / Media Production and Public Relations

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本科旨在裝備學生成為具備多媒體應用技能的公共關係專才。課程內容理論與實踐並重，並涵蓋公關策略、傳訊技巧、品牌形象、多媒體傳訊應用等範疇，讓學生掌握公共關係及傳訊的知識和技能。學生透過參與多媒體公關及傳訊項目製作，鞏固理論及實務技能，為將來升學或就業作準備。  
The course aims to develop students to be professionals with the multimedia knowledge in the field of Public Relations (PR). The course offers studies with equal emphasis on theory and practice, covering PR strategies, communication skills, brand images and the application of multimedia communication, in which students acquire the knowledge and skills of PR and Communication. Through the production of a PR and communication project, students consolidate the theories and skills acquired to prepare them for further studies and career pursuits.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

小組討論、業界分享、角色扮演、演講練習、短片製作等  
Group discussion, professional sharing, role play, practical presentation, short video production, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與傳理、企業傳訊、公關、商業學、市場學、人力資源及語文相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to journalism, corporate communication, public relations, business, marketing, human resources and language

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：市場助理、項目助理、媒體製作助理及公關事務文員  
e.g. marketing assistant, event assistant, media production assistant and public relations clerk

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm

(註：部分課堂將於暑假期間進行及全日上課。)

(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays and will be arranged as full day lessons.)

地點Venue: 香港專業進修學校 (港專賽馬會馬鞍山校園)

新界馬鞍山耀安邨

Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Ma On Shan Campus)

Yiu On Estate, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories

及 AND

香港專業進修學校 (港專賽馬會本科校園)

新界沙田馬鞍山鞍誠街2號

Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Undergraduate Campus)

2 On Shing Street, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2265 6986 / 2926 1222

電郵 Email: apl@hkct.edu.hk / enquiry@hkct.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: www.hkct.edu.hk/apl



### 1. 公關及傳訊基本概念

#### Basic Concept of Public Relations (PR) and Communication (22小時hrs)

- 行業認識  
Understanding the industry
- 專業操守和社會責任  
Professional ethics and social responsibility
- 傳訊及多媒體語言使用概述  
Introduction to communication and usage of multimedia language

### 2. 公關策略及傳訊技巧

#### PR Strategies and Communication Skills (46小時hrs)

- 公關策略及個案研究  
PR strategies and case studies
- 傳統及多媒體傳訊技巧  
Traditional and multimedia communication skills
  - 消息發佈  
News release
  - 產品宣傳  
Product promotion
  - 訪問及應對  
Interview and response
  - 負面消息澄清  
Negative news clarification
  - 負面消息澄清與危機管理  
Negative news and crisis management

### 3. 品牌建立及團隊形象

#### Brand Building and Team Images (20小時hrs)

- 品牌建立  
Brand building
  - 品牌建立原則  
Principles of brand building
  - 品牌風格建設  
Style of brand building
  - 個案研究  
Case studies
- 團隊形象塑造  
Brand image
  - 員工形象與品牌關係  
Employee images and brand relationship
  - 影響者營銷  
Influencer marketing



### 4. 公關項目為本多媒體應用

#### Application of Multimedia in Public Relations (56小時hrs)

- 資料搜集及市場分析  
Data collection and market analysis
  - 桌面研究與數據收集方法  
Desktop research and data collection
  - 宏觀與微觀市場分析  
Macro and micro market analysis
- 項目策劃  
Project planning
  - 故事內容構思與創作  
Narrative and storytelling
  - 故事板設計  
Storyboard development
  - 項目推廣  
Effective business pitching
- 影像拍攝及編輯的基本原則及技巧  
Basic principles and techniques for image and video editing
  - 影像構圖與視角  
Image composition and perspective
  - 基本的數碼影像編輯  
Basic video editing skills
  - 影片剪接工作坊  
Video editing workshop
- 製作流程  
Production process
  - 靜態拍攝  
Static shooting
  - 動態拍攝  
Moving shooting
  - 演員安排  
Casting
  - 剪接  
Editing
  - 特效  
Special effects

### 5. 公關及多媒體傳訊專題研習

#### Final Project on PR and Multimedia Communication (36小時hrs)

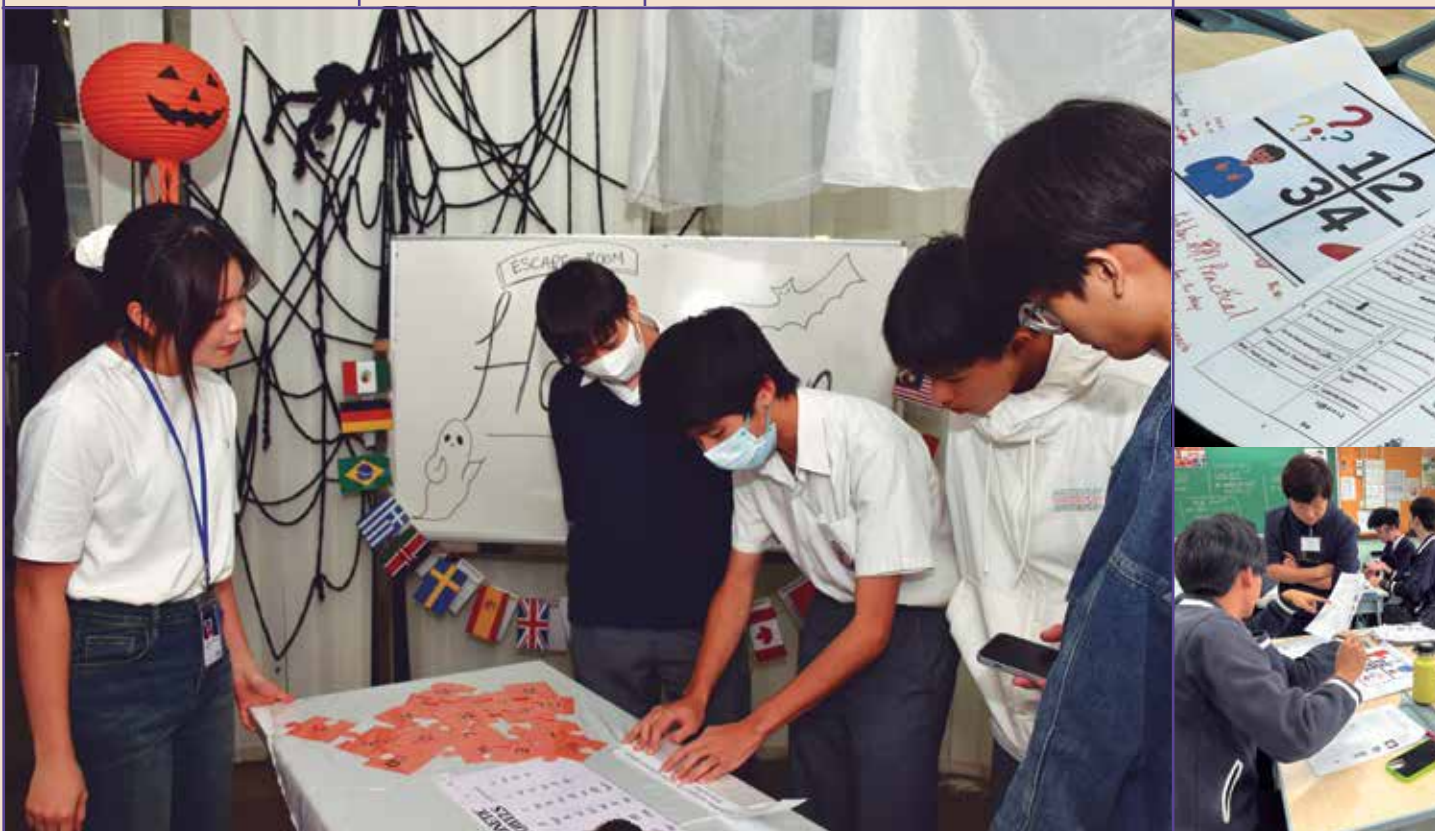
學生綜合公關及多媒體製作的相關理論、技巧，以小組形式，籌備並發布一個策略性溝通活動宣傳片，模擬執行專案。活動結束後，他們將對該活動進行評估、反思，並檢視成效。  
In this group project, students integrate relevant theories and skills in PR and multimedia production to roll out a strategic communication campaign, while evaluating its effectiveness.

- 研究及策劃  
Research and planning
- 圖片及短片製作  
Image production
- 後期製作  
Post-production
- 發布檢討  
Release and evaluation
- 報告  
Report

Course Provider	Vocational Training Council (VTC)	
Area of Studies / Course Cluster	Media and Communication / Language and Culture	
Course Introduction	This course provides students with opportunities to practise English in simulated and near authentic vocational contexts, develop their English proficiency and generic skills, and to enhance their awareness of the important role of English communication in authentic work environments. Through application and practice, students are also given opportunities to develop their career-related competencies, communication skills, thinking skills and people skills while laying a good foundation of English for further studies and work.	
Medium of Instruction	English	
Learning Activity Highlights	Different modes of activities, e.g. role-plays, group discussions, projects, visits and case studies, are employed to provide students with a systematic understanding about different contexts in communication and eye-opening opportunities to experience how English is used for communication.	
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p><b>Further Studies</b> e.g. programmes related to business, communication, design, engineering, information technology, hospitality and services</p> <p><b>Career Pathways</b> e.g. sales and marketing assistants, event assistants, media assistants, junior designers, assistant HR officers, assistant logistics officers, hotel front desk officers, IT support officers and customer service assistants</p>	
Class Arrangements	<p><b>Mode 1</b> S4 Commencement Date: September 2025 S5 Commencement Date: September 2026 Time: Saturday 2:00 pm - 5:00 pm (Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during the summer holidays.) Venue: Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Haking Wong) 702 Lai Chi Kok Road, Cheung Sha Wan, Kowloon OR Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Chai Wan) 30 Shing Tai Road, Chai Wan, Hong Kong OR Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Sha Tin) 21 Yuen Wo Road, Sha Tin, New Territories OR Hong Kong Design Institute 3 King Ling Road, Tseung Kwan O, New Territories</p> <p><b>Mode 2</b> Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>	
Enquiries	<p>Tel: 2836 1264 Email: <a href="mailto:apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk">apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk</a> Course Website: <a href="http://www.vtc.edu.hk/apl">www.vtc.edu.hk/apl</a></p>	






Module	Contexts	Topics	Language Output
1. Listening and Speaking (QF Level 2) (40 hrs)	Generic Workplace Contexts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Product presentation</li><li>• Workplace telephone conversations</li><li>• Describing products / services</li><li>• Selecting means of promotion</li><li>• Organising trade fairs and exhibitions</li><li>• Planning business trips</li><li>• Selecting the best courier</li><li>• Workplace health and safety</li><li>• Manpower issues</li></ul>	Discussions, presentations, telephone conversations, etc.
2. Reading and Writing (QF Level 2) (40 hrs)			Emails, letters, promotional leaflets, etc.
			
3. Listening and Speaking (QF Level 3) (50 hrs)	Specific Trade Sectors (e.g. banking, engineering, hospitality, import / export, logistics, retail)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Workplace briefings</li><li>• Meetings with clients / customers</li><li>• Handling enquiries</li><li>• Handling problems and complaints</li><li>• Promoting products and services on social media</li><li>• Describing trends and reporting findings</li></ul>	Briefings, discussions, meetings, presentations, telephone conversations, etc.
4. Reading and Writing (QF Level 3) (50 hrs)			Emails, promotional leaflets, reports, social media posts / responses, etc.

Course Provider	Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT)	
Area of Studies / Course Cluster	Media and Communication / Language and Culture	
Course Introduction	This course aims to develop students' English proficiency and generic skills through practice in simulated or near authentic vocational contexts and applications, and to enhance students' awareness of the role of English in authentic work environments. Through application and practice, students are given opportunities to develop their career-related competencies, foundation skills (notably communication skills), thinking skills and people skills as well as to nurture their positive values and attitudes as in Applied Learning curriculum pillars. This enables students to lay a good English foundation for further studies or work.	
Medium of Instruction	English	
Learning Activity Highlights	e.g. role-plays, group discussions, video presentations, blog writing, proposal writing	
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p><b>Further Studies</b> e.g. courses related to business and management, sports and recreation, social services, public relations, tourism and hospitality, e-commerce, social media</p> <p><b>Career Pathways</b> e.g. marketing assistant, recreational clubhouse officer, event assistant, project assistant, customer service officer, restaurant attendant, social media executive</p>	
Class Arrangements	<p><b>Mode 1</b> S4 Commencement Date: October 2025 S5 Commencement Date: October 2026 Time: Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm (Note : Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays and will be arranged as full day lesson.) Venue: Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Ma On Shan Campus) Yiu On Estate, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories OR Hong Kong College of Technology (Hoi Yuen Road Training Centre) 7/F &amp; 8/F, Wong Tze Building, 71 Hoi Yuen Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon OR Hong Kong College of Technology (Cheung Sha Wan Training Centre) 2/F, Heya Star, 368 Castle Peak Road, Cheung Sha Wan, Kowloon OR HKCT Yuen Long Learning Centre Shop No. 22, Ground Floor, Golden Plaza, 28 Shui Che Kwun Street, Yuen Long, New Territories</p> <p><b>Mode 2</b> Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>	
Enquiries	<p>Tel: 2265 6986 / 2926 1222 Email: apl@hkct.edu.hk / enquiry@hkct.edu.hk Course Website: www.hkct.edu.hk/apl</p>	





Module 1 - Listening and Speaking (40 hours)			Module 2 - Reading and Writing (40 hours)		
<b>Applied Learning (Vocational English) - English for Business Services</b>  <b>QF Level 2</b>  <b>Context: generic workplace contexts</b>	Students will be learning basic listening and speaking skills through the following learning topics. The context covered will be in general business background.		Students will be learning basic reading and writing skills through the following learning topics. The context covered will be in general business background.		
	<b>Learning Topics:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conversations and communication with colleagues</li> <li>Personal conversations in social settings</li> <li>Greeting customers</li> <li>Orders and enquiries</li> <li>Short conversations in business settings</li> </ul>	<b>Contexts:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General business contexts</li> </ul>	<b>Learning Topics:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Memos</li> <li>Short emails and letters</li> <li>Advertisements</li> <li>Social media</li> <li>Orders and enquiries</li> <li>Leaflet promoting a business service/product</li> </ul>	<b>Contexts:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General business contexts</li> </ul>	
	<b>Language Features / Forms:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commonly-used vocabulary in short conversations</li> <li>Simple grammatical structures:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Simple SVO sentence structures, adverbs of frequency, direct and indirect questions and Wh-questions</li> <li>Connectives and conjunctions to express basic comments and ideas logically</li> <li>Discourse markers to connect ideas</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Communicative Purposes / Functions:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identifying and presenting key ideas</li> <li>Soliciting useful information</li> <li>Giving explanations</li> <li>Giving responses</li> <li>Using body language</li> </ul>	<b>Language Features / Forms:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commonly-used vocabulary in daily business and social correspondence</li> <li>Simple grammatical structures:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Simple and compound sentences to express feelings and requests</li> <li>A variety of tenses and modal verbs to make suggestions and extend invitations</li> <li>Connectives and conjunctions to present ideas and give replies logically</li> </ul> </li> <li>Different formats for different text-types</li> </ul>	<b>Communicative Purposes / Functions:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Giving explanations</li> <li>Expressing gratitude</li> <li>Responding to requests and giving replies</li> <li>Making suggestions</li> <li>Extending invitations</li> <li>Promoting a product/service</li> <li>Using persuasion</li> </ul>	
↓			↓		
Module 3 - Listening and Speaking (50 hours)			Module 4 - Reading and Writing (50 hours)		
<b>Applied Learning (Vocational English) - English for Business Services</b>  <b>QF Level 3</b>  <b>Context: business communication, marketing, tourism, hospitality, public relations, event planning, recreation and leisure, social media, social services and airline services</b>	Students will be learning more advanced listening and speaking skills to handle more specific scenarios in a wider range of contexts with the use of appropriate registers and language skills.		Students will be learning more advanced reading and writing skills to handle more specific scenarios in a wider range of contexts with the use of appropriate registers and language skills.		
	<b>Learning Topics:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carrying out conversations with customers and/or colleagues</li> <li>Responding with appropriate tones and words</li> <li>Presenting business proposal</li> <li>Conducting group discussion for an event</li> </ul>	<b>Contexts:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specific fields or work sectors, e.g.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public relations</li> <li>Marketing</li> <li>Airlines services</li> <li>Hospitality</li> <li>Tourism</li> <li>Social media</li> <li>Recreation and leisure</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Learning Topics:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Graphs and charts</li> <li>Recommendations and promotions</li> <li>Marketing strategy reports</li> <li>Replies to letters/emails of complaint</li> </ul>	<b>Contexts:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specific fields or work sectors, e.g.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public relations</li> <li>Marketing</li> <li>Airlines services</li> <li>Hospitality</li> <li>Tourism</li> <li>Social media</li> <li>Recreation and leisure</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
	<b>Language Features / Forms:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A wider range of commonly-used vocabulary to conduct effective discussion and presentation</li> <li>Increasingly complex grammatical structures:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complex sentence structures (e.g. reported speech and conditionals to convey key ideas)</li> <li>Connectives and conjunctions to link ideas logically</li> <li>Discourse markers to organise key information in business dialogues (e.g. discussions)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Communicative Purposes / Functions:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conducting discussions</li> <li>Giving explanations</li> <li>Making recommendations</li> <li>Expressing agreement and disagreement</li> <li>Using persuasion</li> <li>Making counter-suggestions</li> <li>Soliciting useful information</li> <li>Promoting goods and services</li> </ul>	<b>Language Features / Forms:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A wider range of commonly-used vocabulary in specific fields (e.g. hospitality and tourism)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increasingly complex grammatical structures:                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compound and complex sentences for writing letters and reports</li> <li>A wide range of tenses and modal verbs to express possibility and permission</li> <li>Connectives and conjunctions to present ideas and comments logically</li> </ul> </li> <li>Appropriate tones to express arguments and suggest alternatives</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>Communicative Purposes / Functions:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expressing goodwill</li> <li>Giving explanations</li> <li>Responding to requests and giving replies</li> <li>Making suggestions</li> <li>Writing to persuade</li> <li>Handling complaints</li> </ul>	



Course Provider	School of Professional and Continuing Education, The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)	
Area of Studies / Course Cluster	Media and Communication / Language and Culture	
Course Introduction	The course provides opportunities for students to enhance their English communication skills in authentic / near-authentic vocational and professional settings. It enhances students' flexibility in articulation pathways by increasing their academic literacy, functional workplace literacy as well as critical literacy necessary for a smooth transition from a vocational training route to higher education in colleges and universities.	
Medium of Instruction	English	
Learning Activity Highlights	Group discussions / activities in complex, real-life workplace scenarios, role-plays for various communicative events in vocational education and workplace situations, individual presentations, visits to the training centres of HKU SPACE, etc.	
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p><b>Further Studies</b> e.g. courses related to tourism, hospitality, airline services, airport services, aviation, transport and logistics</p> <p><b>Career Pathways</b> e.g. customer service assistant, hotel front desk officer, junior flight attendant, flight operations officer, assistant logistics officer</p>	
Class Arrangements	<p><b>Mode 1</b> S4 Commencement Date: September 2025 S5 Commencement Date: September 2026 Time: Saturday 10:00 am - 1:00 pm Venue: HKU SPACE (Kowloon East Campus), Li Shiu Building 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon</p> <p><b>Mode 2</b> Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>	
Enquiries	<p>Tel: 3416 6338 Email: <a href="mailto:ccapl@hkuspace.hku.hk">ccapl@hkuspace.hku.hk</a> Course Website: <a href="https://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/programme/applied-learning">https://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/programme/applied-learning</a></p>	



		Module Focus	Selected Topics and Functions
QF Level 2 (80 hours)	Module 1: Listening and Speaking (QF Level 2) (40 hrs)	Listening and speaking skills relating to a specified range of familiar work and social contexts for everyday communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Giving a self-introduction</li> <li>• Talking about yourself, including experiences, preferences, traits, views and plans</li> <li>• Talking about the internet and social media</li> <li>• Conducting small talk</li> <li>• Recommending places and activities</li> <li>• Attending to customers</li> </ul>
	Module 2: Reading and Writing (QF Level 2) (40 hrs)	Reading and writing skills relating to a specified range of familiar, routine work and social contexts for workplace communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reading about education, training, career and entrepreneurship</li> <li>• Understanding job advertisements I</li> <li>• Exploring advertising and marketing strategies</li> <li>• Understanding regulations and procedures</li> <li>• Understanding workplace correspondence</li> <li>• Completing an incident report</li> </ul>
 			
QF Level 3 (100 hours)	Module 3: Listening and Speaking (QF Level 3) (50 hrs)	Listening and speaking skills relating to specific fields / work sectors and a wide range of largely familiar work and social contexts for business communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Understanding business communication and etiquette I</li> <li>• Exploring a range of service industries</li> <li>• Talking about accommodation and transport</li> <li>• Understanding menus, itineraries and plans</li> <li>• Talking about amenities and facilities</li> <li>• Providing reservation, check-in and check-out services</li> <li>• Handling customers' enquiries, requests and complaints</li> <li>• Talking about products and services</li> <li>• Making product presentations</li> <li>• Participating in problem-solving discussions</li> </ul>
	Module 4: Reading and Writing (QF Level 3) (50 hrs)	Reading and writing skills relating to specific fields /work sectors and a wide range of largely familiar work and social contexts for business communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Understanding business communication and etiquette II</li> <li>• Understanding intercultural communication</li> <li>• Expressing goodwill to clients and business partners</li> <li>• Socialising with colleagues and clients</li> <li>• Conducting job searches</li> <li>• Understanding job advertisements II</li> <li>• Making job applications</li> <li>• Creating a resume and a cover letter</li> <li>• Attending job interviews</li> </ul>

Course Provider	Lingnan Institute of Further Education (LIFE)
Area of Studies / Course Cluster	Media and Communication / Language and Culture
Course Introduction	In Creative English - Cultural Tourism, student-centred learning and teaching activities are designed to enable students to integrate language skills with cultural awareness and tourism-specific competencies.
Medium of Instruction	English
Learning Activity Highlights	Through activities such as field trips, visit cultural attractions, group discussions, presentations, and report writing, students will not only learn relevant professional knowledge in tourism but also enhance their English listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills through diverse channels and methods.
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p><b>Further Studies</b> e.g. English, business, marketing, public relations, publishing, multimedia, advertising, journalism, tourism and hospitality</p> <p><b>Career Pathways</b> e.g. editor, tour guide, public relations assistant/officer, marketing assistant/officer, corporate communication assistant/officer, advertising assistant, copywriter, project assistant</p>
Class Arrangements	<p><b>Mode 1</b> S4 Commencement Date: September 2025 S5 Commencement Date: September 2026 Time: Lessons will be of 3 or 4 hours and be held on Saturday mornings or afternoons (Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.) Venue: Lau Chung Him Building, Lingnan University, Tuen Mun OR Lingnan University Union Park Learning Centre (6/F, Union Park Centre, 771-775 Nathan Road) / Yau Ma Tei Education Centre / Prince Edward Education Centre</p> <p><b>Mode 2</b> Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>
Enquiries	<p>Tel: 2616 7293 Email: APL@LN.edu.hk Course Website: <a href="https://www.ln.edu.hk/life/apl">https://www.ln.edu.hk/life/apl</a></p>





### 1. Introduction to Cultural Tourism (20 hours)

- Definition and significance of cultural tourism
- Overview of global cultural tourism destinations
- The role of language in cultural tourism

### 2. Language Skills for Tourism (30 hours)

- Essential vocabulary and phrases for tourism
- Effective communication strategies
- Listening and speaking skills for tour guides

### 3. Understanding Cultural Nuances (30 hours)

- Cultural sensitivity and awareness
- Cross-cultural communication
- Case studies of cultural misunderstandings in tourism

### 4. Creative Content Creation (70 hours)

- Creativity and language use with a focus on cultural tourism
- Storytelling techniques for tour guides
- Writing engaging brochures, proposals and travel guides
- Visual content creation (photography, videos)

### 5. Digital Tools for Tourism (30 hours)

- Digital marketing strategies for tourism
- Using social media to promote cultural sites
- Online platforms for sharing travel content



# 18 實用翻譯（漢英） Practical Translation (CHI-ENG)

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

嶺南大學持續進修學院  
Lingnan Institute of Further Education (LIFE)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

媒體及傳意 / 語言及文化  
Media and Communication / Language and Culture

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

實用翻譯（漢英）課程學與教活動的設計以學生為本，讓學生認識有關的基礎理論和概念，從而培養他們的共通能力，並建立他們對翻譯學科的就業期望。  
In Practical Translation (CHI-ENG), student-centred learning and teaching activities are designed to enable students to understand fundamental theories and concepts, develop their generic skills, and address their career aspirations in translation.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 及 英文  
Chinese and English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

- 學生在不同形式的活動有系統地認識不同的情境（例如：學生會透過角色扮演和辯論來討論機器翻譯是否可以代替人工翻譯）及體驗情境的複雜性以拓闊視野（例如：透過行業專業人士的經驗分享及參觀翻譯公司，了解行業的運作）。
- 學生從實踐中學習，在真實或模擬的工作環境中認識相關的要求，掌握基礎知識和技能，以便日後在相關的範疇內繼續升學（例如：應用實用翻譯理論以翻譯不同的文體，了解工作環境中對翻譯的要求和進行不同範疇（包括新聞報道、文學作品、法律文件、商業文件）的個案研究）。
- Different modes of activities are employed to provide students with a systematic understanding about the context (e.g. role-plays and debates on whether machine translation can replace human translation) and eye-opening opportunities to experience the complexity of the context (e.g. sharing by industry professionals and visiting translation companies to understand the operations of the field).
- Students acquire an understanding of the requirements, fundamental knowledge and skills essential for further learning within the area through learning-by-practising opportunities in an authentic or near-authentic environment (e.g. applying the practical translation theories when translating different texts, understanding the translation requirements in the workplace and conducting case studies on different areas including news, literature works, legal and commercial documents).

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

**升學路向 Further Studies**  
例如：升讀與翻譯、傳譯、英文、中文、文化研究、傳媒及新聞相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to translation, interpretation, English, Chinese, cultural studies, media and journalism

**就業出路 Career Pathways**  
例如：作家、產品文案編輯、律師助理、初級技術編輯、公司秘書助理、企業傳訊主任、展覽傳譯員、翻譯員、編輯、字幕編輯  
e.g. writer, product copywriter, paralegal, junior technical editor, company secretarial assistant, corporate communications officer, exhibition interpreter, translator, editor, subtitle editor

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



**模式一 Mode 1**  
中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025  
中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026  
時間Time: 星期六上午或下午上課，每課3或4小時  
Lessons will be held for 3 or 4 hours on Saturday mornings or afternoons  
(註：部分課堂將安排於七月暑假期間進行。)  
(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays in July.)  
地點Venue: 屯門嶺南大學劉仲謙樓  
Lau Chung Him Building, Lingnan University, Tuen Mun 或 OR  
嶺南大學柏宜教學中心(彌敦道771-775號柏宜中心6樓)/油麻地教育中心/太子教育中心  
Lingnan University Union Park Learning Centre (6/F, Union Park Centre, 771-775 Nathan Road) / Yau Ma Tei Education Centre / Prince Edward Education Centre

**模式二 Mode 2**  
課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。  
Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2616 7293  
電郵 Email: APL@LN.edu.hk  
課程網址 Course Website: <https://www.ln.edu.hk/life/apl>





#### 1. 翻譯基本概念

##### Introduction to basic concepts in translation (20小時hrs)

- 翻譯的最新發展  
Latest development of translation
- 翻譯行業概述  
An overview of the translation industry
- 翻譯人員的職業階梯  
The career paths for translation professionals
- 翻譯及傳譯人員的專業操守  
Professional ethics for translating and interpreting professionals
- 翻譯趨勢  
Trends in translation

#### 2. 中英文對比

##### Comparison of the Chinese and English languages (50小時hrs)

- 中英文詞性  
Parts of Speech of Chinese and English languages
- 中英語音和音節結構  
Sounds and syllable structures of Chinese and English languages
- 中英文短語和子句  
Phrases and clauses of Chinese and English languages
- 中英文句子  
Sentences of Chinese and English languages
- 中英文詞序  
Word-ordering in Chinese and English languages
- 中英文連貫性  
Cohesion in Chinese and English languages

#### 3. 原文和譯文分析

##### Analysis of source and translated texts (30小時hrs)

- 中英語言差異  
Language differences between English and Chinese
- 中英文化差異  
Cultural differences between English and Chinese
- 原文和譯文分析的基本原則  
Basic principles of analysing source and translated texts

#### 4. 翻譯工具和科技應用

##### Application of translation tools and technology (30小時hrs)

- 機器翻譯的基本認知  
Introduction to basic knowledge about machine translation
- 電腦輔助翻譯的基本原理和技術  
Basic principles and technology for computer-aided translation
- 機器翻譯系統和電腦輔助翻譯工具的應用  
Application of machine translation systems and computer-aided translation tools to translation
- 人工智能工具在翻譯上的應用  
Application of AI tools for translation
- 機器翻譯的優劣  
Advantages and disadvantages of machine translation



#### 5. 翻譯策略與實踐

##### Translation strategies and practice (50小時hrs)

- 實用翻譯策略（行業領域）（英譯中）  
Practical translation strategies in industry sectors (English to Chinese)
- 實用翻譯策略（行業領域）（中譯英）  
Practical translation strategies in industry sectors (Chinese to English)
- 小組專題研習（文學翻譯、字幕翻譯、法律翻譯或商業翻譯）  
Integrated group project (literary translation, subtitle translation, legal translation or commercial translation)





課程提供機構  
Course Provider嶺南大學持續進修學院  
Lingnan Institute of Further Education (LIFE)學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster媒體及傳意 / 語言及文化  
Media and Communication / Language and Culture課程簡介  
Course Introduction

學生可透過課程學習基本日語溝通技巧，並運用在日常生活及工作情境上。學生可了解日本文化的起源，當代日本文化及日本商業文化。學生可掌握有效的書面及口語溝通能力，助日後於相關行業領域持續升學及就業發展。

After completing the course, students could use basic communication skills in Japanese, and apply the skills to daily life and work contexts. Students can also understand the history of Japanese culture, contemporary Japanese culture, and Japanese business culture. Students will acquire effective written and oral communication skills in Japanese for further studies and career development in related industries.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction中文 及 日語  
Chinese and Japanese學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

透過角色扮演、小組討論、匯報、撰寫報告等活動，學習基本日語、日本文化及歷史知識。

Learn basic knowledge in Japanese language, culture and history through activities such as role play, group discussion, presentation, and report writing.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

## 升學路向 Further Studies

例如：翻譯、傳譯、日本研究、日本文學、文化研究、傳理  
e.g. translation, interpretation, Japanese studies, Japanese literature, cultural studies, communication

## 就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：翻譯、傳譯、教育、旅遊業、傳媒、款待業、時裝設計  
e.g. translator, interpreter, education, tourism, media, hospitality, fashion design

授課安排  
Class Arrangements

## 模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 逢星期六上午或下午上課，每課3或4小時

Lessons will be held for 3 or 4 hours on Saturday mornings or afternoons

(註：部分課堂將安排於七月暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays in July.)

地點Venue: 屯門嶺南大學劉仲謙樓

Lau Chung Him Building, Lingnan University, Tuen Mun

或 OR

嶺南大學柏宜教學中心(彌敦道771-775號柏宜中心6樓)/油麻地教育中心/太子教育中心

Lingnan University Union Park Learning Centre (6/F, Union Park Centre, 771-775 Nathan

Road) / Yau Ma Tei Education Centre / Prince Edward Education Centre

## 模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2616 7293

電郵 Email: APL@LN.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://www.ln.edu.hk/life/apl>

## 1. 日語入門

### Introductory Japanese (70小時hrs)

- 假名與漢字：寫作入門  
Kana and Kanji: elementary level in writing
- 羅馬字的用途  
The use of Romaji
- 發音及音調：聽說入門  
Pronunciation and accent: elementary level in listening and speaking
- 句子結構和對話方式：聽說及寫作入門  
Sentence structure and forms of dialogues: elementary level in listening, speaking, and writing
- 打招呼及自我介紹：聽說入門  
Greetings and self-introduction: elementary level in listening and speaking
- 常見物件：聽解及閱讀入門  
Common items: elementary level in listening and reading
- 位置及方向：閱讀入門  
Locations and directions: elementary level in reading
- 日期和時間：聽解入門  
Date and time: elementary level in listening
- 數字及價格：聽說及閱讀入門  
Numbers and prices: elementary level in listening and reading

## 2. 日本流行文化

### Japanese Popular Culture (20小時hrs)

- 動漫  
Anime
- 漫畫  
Manga
- 電子遊戲  
Video games
- 流行音樂  
Pop music
- 偶像文化  
Idol culture
- 時尚  
Fashion
- 電影  
Movies
- 電視節目  
TV shows
- 輕小說  
Light novels
- 日本社交媒體  
Japanese social media



## 3. 基礎及進階日語

### Basic and Intermediate Japanese (50小時hrs)

- 購物、通電話應對：聽說基礎  
Shopping and telephone conversation: basic level in listening and speaking
- 交通：閱讀基礎  
Transportation: basic level in reading
- 邀請、探訪及郵局：聽說基礎  
Invitation, visit, and post office: basic level in listening and speaking
- 用餐及家族：聽說、閱讀及寫作進階  
Dining and family: intermediate level in listening, speaking, reading, and writing
- 看病：聽解進階  
Medical consultation: intermediate level in listening and speaking
- 興趣、旅遊及問路：聽說、閱讀及寫作進階  
Hobby, travel, and giving directions: intermediate level in listening, speaking, reading, and writing
- 搬屋及調職：聽說進階  
Relocation and job relocation: intermediate level in listening and speaking



## 4. 日本傳統文化

### Japanese Traditional Culture (20小時hrs)

- 茶道  
Tea ceremony
- 傳統插花藝術「花道」  
Traditional art of flower arrangement "Ikebana"
- 書道  
Calligraphy
- 武道（如：相撲、柔道、劍道）  
Martial arts (e.g. Sumo, Judo, Kendo)
- 傳統音樂  
Traditional music
- 傳統戲劇藝術（如：歌舞伎、能劇）  
Traditional theatrical arts (e.g. Kabuki, Noh)
- 祭典與節日  
Festivals and holidays
- 傳統服飾  
Traditional clothing
- 傳統工藝（如：陶瓷、漆器）  
Traditional crafts (e.g. ceramics and lacquerware)

## 5. 商業日語

### Business Japanese (20小時hrs)

- 商業禮儀  
Business etiquette
- 電話應對  
Telephone conversation
- 接待來客  
Guest reception
- 交換名片  
Exchange of business cards
- 電郵通訊  
Email communication
- 日本職場文化：「報告」、「聯絡」及「相談」  
Japanese workplace culture "HouRenSou"
- 求職活動（如：職位申請及履歷表）  
Job-seeking activities (e.g. job application and résumé)
- 面試準備  
Job interview preparation

# 20 生活日語及日本文化 Everyday Japanese and Japanese Culture

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

媒體及傳意 / 語言及文化  
Media and Communication / Language and Culture

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程為學生介紹日語及日本文化。課程涵蓋基礎日語、日本文化、日本社會、地理、社會和生活方式、流行文化及日本商業文化等範疇。學生完成課程後，應能在日常生活及工作情境上運用日語，展示對當代日本文化的認識，在職場上應用日本商業文化知識，並提升自我了解及促進個人成長。  
This course introduces knowledge of Japanese language and culture. This course covers topics such as foundation Japanese language, Japanese culture, geography, society and lifestyle, pop culture, and Japanese business culture. After completing this course, students should be able to communicate in Japanese language in daily life and work contexts, demonstrate an understanding of contemporary Japanese culture, apply Japanese business culture in workplace, and enhance self-understanding and personal growth.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 及 日語  
Chinese and Japanese

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

- 透過課堂認識社交和工作情境的語言技巧
- 小組討論
- 小組活動
- 創作小冊子推廣日本文化
- 講座和文化體驗
- 參觀日本企業和文化機構
- Lectures on languages skills related to social and work contexts
- Group discussion
- Group activities
- Creating pamphlet for promoting Japanese culture
- Seminar and cultural experience
- Visits to Japanese companies and cultural organisations

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

**升學路向 Further Studies**  
例如：日本研究、亞洲研究、與語言及文學相關的課程、語言學、文化研究、翻譯、語言教育、人文學、媒體學、社會科學  
e.g. courses related to Japanese Studies, Asian Studies, language and literature related studies, linguistics, cultural studies, translation, language education, humanities, media studies, social sciences

**就業出路 Career Pathways**  
例如：客戶顧問 / 服務員、助理市場 / 貿易經理、銷售助理、日資公司 / 政府機構的行政助理  
e.g. customer service consultant / officer, assistant marketing / trading manager, sales assistant, assistant administrator in Japanese company/government related organisation

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



**模式一 Mode 1**  
中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9-10月 September-October 2025  
中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9-10月 September-October 2026  
時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm  
(註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。)  
(Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

**地點Venue:** 香港大學專業進修學院 九龍東分校, 九龍九龍灣宏開道28號  
Kowloon East Campus, HKU SPACE, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon 或 OR  
香港大學專業進修學院 九龍西分校, 九龍長沙灣荔枝角道888號南商金融創新中心5樓及12樓  
Kowloon West Campus, HKU SPACE, 5/F & 12/F, NCB Innovation Centre, 888 Lai Chi Kok Road, Cheung Sha Wan, Kowloon 或 OR  
香港大學專業進修學院 金鐘教學中心, 香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心2樓及3樓  
Admiralty Learning Centre, HKU SPACE, 2/F&3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong 或 OR  
香港大學專業進修學院 統一教學中心, 香港金鐘道95號統一中心6樓  
United Learning Centre, HKU SPACE, 6/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong 或 OR  
港大保良何鴻榮社區書院, 香港銅鑼灣禮頓道66號  
HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College Campus, 66 Leighton Road, Causeway Bay, Hong Kong 或 OR  
香港大學專業進修學院 北角城教學中心, 香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心4樓、10樓、14樓、16樓、19樓、20樓及22樓  
Fortress Tower Learning Centre, 4/F, 10/F, 14/F, 16/F, 19/F, 20/F, 22/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 或 OR  
香港大學專業進修學院 港島東分校, 香港北角英皇道494號  
Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

**模式二 Mode 2**  
課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。  
Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3762 0820  
電郵 Email: apl732.ejjc@hkuspace.hku.hk  
課程網址 Course Website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl>





## 單元一：日語及日本文化 Module 1: Japanese Language and Culture (1) (60小時hrs)

### 日語1

#### Japanese Language 1 (40小時hrs)

1. 平假名和片假名  
Hiragana and katakana
2. 介紹  
Introduction
3. 點菜  
Ordering

### 日本歷史和文化

#### Japanese History and Culture (20小時hrs)

1. 歷史、地理和宗教  
History, geography, and religion
2. 食物  
Food
3. 流行文化  
Pop culture



## 單元二：日語及日本文化 Module 2: Japanese Language and Culture (60小時hrs)

### 日語2

#### Japanese Language 2 (40小時hrs)

1. 購物  
Shopping
2. 家庭、朋友、同事及客人  
Family, friends, colleagues and customers
3. 旅遊  
Travel

### 日本的人際關係和職場文化

#### Japanese Human Relationships and Work Culture (20小時hrs)

1. 人際關係  
Human relationships
2. 職場文化  
Work culture

## 單元三：日語及日本文化 Module 3: Japanese Language and Culture (60小時hrs)

### 日語3

#### Japanese Language 3 (40小時hrs)

1. 嗜好  
Hobbies
2. 日本生活1  
Life in Japan 1
3. 日本生活2  
Life in Japan 2

### 日本商業文化

#### Japanese Business Culture (20小時hrs)

1. 服務業的“omotenashi”精神  
“omotenashi” spirit in the service industry
2. 求職  
Job-seeking



課程提供機構  
Course Provider

嶺南大學持續進修學院  
Lingnan Institute of Further Education (LIFE)

學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

媒體及傳意 / 語言及文化  
Media and Communication / Language and Culture

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程為學生介紹韓國語文知識和韓國文化。課程涵蓋基礎韓語、韓國百科、古今韓國文化、韓國社會及生活方式、韓流、韓國商業文化等範疇。學生完成課程後，應能在日常生活及工作情境上運用韓語和展示對當代韓國文化的認識，同時提升自我了解及促進個人成長。

This course introduces knowledge of Korean language and Korean culture. The course covers topics such as foundation Korean language, facts about Korean, past and present of Korean culture, Korean society and lifestyle, Korean wave and Korean business culture. Students who have completed the course should be able to apply Korean language acquired to daily life and work contexts, demonstrate an understanding of contemporary Korean culture, and enhance self-understanding and personal growth.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 及 韓語  
Chinese and Korean

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

- 透過課堂認識社交和工作情境的語言技巧
- 創作電視節目計劃書以展示韓國文化
- 參觀韓國觀光和文化團體和參與業界人士的講座
- 參與韓國文化推廣活動
- Lectures on language skills related to social and work contexts
- Creating a TV programme proposal to showcase Korean culture
- Visits to Korean tourism and cultural organisations and seminar by practitioners
- Participate in activities promoting Korean culture

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與翻譯、傳譯、韓國研究、韓國文學、文化研究、傳理相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to translation, interpretation, Korean studies, Korean literature, cultural studies and communication

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：翻譯、傳譯、教育、旅遊業、傳媒、款待業、時裝設計  
e.g. translator, interpreter, education, tourism, media, hospitality, fashion design

授課安排  
Class Arrangements

模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 逢星期六上午或下午上課，每課3或4小時

Lessons will be held for 3 or 4 hours on Saturday mornings or afternoons

(註：部分課堂將安排於七月暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays in July.)

地點Venue: 屯門嶺南大學劉仲謙樓

Lau Chung Him Building, Lingnan University, Tuen Mun

或 OR

嶺南大學柏宜教學中心(彌敦道771-775號柏宜中心6樓)/油麻地教育中心/太子教育中心

Lingnan University Union Park Learning Centre (6/F, Union Park Centre, 771-775 Nathan

Road) / Yau Ma Tei Education Centre / Prince Edward Education Centre

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2616 7293

電郵 Email: APL@LN.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://www.ln.edu.hk/life/apl>







1. 韓國語文及文化概論  
Introduction to Basic Korean Language and Culture (12小時hrs)
2. 韓語入門  
Introductory Korean Language (52小時hrs)
3. 古今韓國文化  
Past and Present of Korean Culture (14小時hrs)
4. 基本韓語  
Basic Korean (54小時hrs)
5. 韓國社會及生活方式  
Korean Society and Lifestyle (10小時hrs)
6. 韓流  
Korean Wave (16小時hrs)
7. 商業韓語及文化  
Business Korean and Culture (22小時hrs)





課程提供機構  
Course Provider

職業訓練局  
Vocational Training Council



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

商業、管理及法律 / 會計及金融  
Business, Management and Law / Accounting and Finance

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程讓學生掌握會計的基本理論和概念，並透過互動教學活動、專業師友計劃及虛擬職場培訓，有效發展他們的積極工作態度、行業操守及於溝通、團隊合作、解難和設計思維中所需之軟技能。  
This course enables students to acquire basic accounting theories and concepts, and helps students develop their positive working attitude, work ethics and various soft skills in communication, team work, problem-solving and design thinking through interactive learning and teaching activities, professional mentorship programme and virtual workplace experiences.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

講授及示範、參觀會計師事務所及專業學會、專業師友計劃，虛擬職場培訓及專題研習等  
Lectures and demonstrations, visits to accountancy firms and professional bodies, professional mentorship programme, virtual workplace experience and project studies, etc. .

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與會計、商業管理、金融等相關課程  
e.g. courses related to accountancy, business administration, finance

就業出路 Career Pathways

入門級職位（例如初級會計員、初級審計員、稅務助理、公司秘書助理及行政助理）和管理級職位（例如會計師、審計師、稅務顧問、公司秘書及行政主任）  
Entry-level positions (e.g. junior accountant, audit junior, tax assistant, company secretarial trainee and administrative assistant) and managerial-level positions (e.g. accountant, auditor, tax advisor, company secretary and administrative officer)

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 12:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 5:00 pm

（註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。）

(Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: IVE(黃克競)

九龍長沙灣荔枝角道702號

IVE (Haking Wong)

702 Lai Chi Kok Road, Cheung Sha Wan, Kowloon

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2836 1264

電郵 Email: [apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk](mailto:apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk)

課程網址 Course Website: <https://apl.vtc.edu.hk/zh-hk>



## 1. 會計專業發展

### Development of Accountancy Profession (18小時hrs)

- 會計專業最新發展  
Latest development of accountancy profession
  - 人工智能  
artificial intelligence (AI)
  - 金融科技  
fintech
  - 環境、社會和管治  
environmental, social, and governance (ESG)
- 小型專題研習  
Mini-project

## 2. 會計基礎

### Accounting Basics (45小時hrs)

- 財務會計系統  
Financial accounting systems
- 複式記賬法  
Double entry system
- 試算表及期末調整項目  
Trial balance and period-end adjustments
- 財務報表 – 獨資經營及有限公司  
Financial statements – sole proprietor and limited company

## 3. 電腦化及雲端會計

### Computerised and Cloud Accounting (45小時hrs)

- MYOB – 建立系統，應收貨款及應付貨款  
MYOB – set-up, trade receivables and trade payables
- MYOB – 現金交易，調整分錄及報表  
MYOB – cash transactions, journal adjustments and reports
- Excel – 財務報表分析  
Excel – financial statement analysis
- 雲端會計  
Cloud accounting



## 4. 職場綜合實習

### Work Integrated Learning (27小時hrs)

- 正確工作態度  
Proper attitude at work
- 道德操守  
Professional ethics
- 軟技能  
Soft skills
- 虛擬職場體驗  
Virtual workplace experience

## 5. 會計專題研習

### Accounting Project (45小時hrs)

- 專題為本研習 – 必要技能  
Essential skills of project based learning
- 專題研習計劃及執行  
Project plan and implementation
- 評估及反思  
Evaluation and reflection

# 23 人工智能應用—商業數據

## AI Application in Business Data

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港科技專上書院  
Hong Kong Institute of Technology (HKIT)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

商業、管理及法律 / 商業學  
Business, Management and Law / Business Studies

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

- 數據收集 — 通過有趣的案例研究，學習數據收集如何提升企業的運營效率和市場競爭力
- 模擬營商 — 透過生動的市場模擬，培養商業思維，掌握成功決策者的秘訣，體驗經商的過程
- 提升及增益 — 增加學生對數據和人工智能於商業、零售、市場推廣、電子商貿等應用的認識
- 拓展視野 — 學生參觀機構，進行實地考察，學習商業運作
- Data Collection — Through engaging case studies, learn how data collection enhances operational efficiency and market competitiveness for businesses
- Business Simulation — Develop business acumen through dynamic market simulations, master the secrets of successful decision-makers, and experience the entrepreneurial journey
- Skill Enhancement — Expand students' understanding of application of data and artificial intelligence (AI) in business, retail, marketing, and e-commerce
- Broadening Horizons — Students will visit organisations for field studies, gaining firsthand insights into real-world business operations

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

- 參觀本地的商業機構
- 工作坊
- 角色扮演
- 商業數據分析報告
- 業界人士分享
- Visits to local business organisations
- Workshop
- Role play
- Business data analysis report
- Sharing by business practitioners

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與工商管理、會計、金融、市場學、電腦相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to business administration, accounting, finance, marketing, computing

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：商業數據分析員、業務支援主任（數據分析）、業務開發員/分析員、商業情報主任、風險管理經理、項目經理  
e.g. commercial data analyst, business support officer (data analysis), business development officer/analyst, business intelligence officer, risk management manager, project manager

授課安排  
Class Arrangements

模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am - 12:30 pm / 2:00 pm - 5:00 pm

(註：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港科技專上書院香港總校

九龍深水埗南昌街213號

Hong Kong Institute of Technology (SSP Campus)

213 Nam Cheong Street, Sham Shui Po, Kowloon

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2782 2433

電郵 Email: enquiry@hkit.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: www.hkit.edu.hk/apl





## 單元一：數據和資料 Module 1: Data and Information (15小時hrs)

- 1.1 數字、數據和資料的性質  
Nature of number, data and information
- 1.2 數據和商業  
Data and business
- 1.3 數據和經濟增長  
Data and economic growth
- 1.4 數據處理  
Data handling
- 1.5 法律要求和專業操守  
Legal requirements and professional ethics

## 單元二：數據應用 Module 2: Application of Data (42小時hrs)

- 2.1 認識人工智能  
Understanding AI
- 2.2 人工智能與社交媒體  
AI and social media
- 2.3 人工智能與零售  
AI and retail
- 2.4 人工智能與市場營銷  
AI and marketing
- 2.5 人工智能與客戶服務  
AI and customer service

## 單元三：有用的零售資料 Module 3: Useful Information for Retail (72小時hrs)

- 3.1 零售數據來源  
Sources of retail data
- 3.2 從數據產生資料  
Generating information from data
- 3.3 零售資料例子  
Examples of retail information
- 3.4 未來趨勢  
Future trends
- 3.5 從業員分享  
Sharing by practitioners
- 3.6 參觀營運商  
Visit to operators



## 單元四：專題研習 Module 4: Project Learning (72小時hrs)

- 4.1 目標  
Aims
- 4.2 專題研習計劃和設計  
Project plan and design
- 4.3 數據收集和分析  
Data collection and analysis
- 4.4 報告（口頭和書面）  
Report (oral and written)



## 課程提供機構 Course Provider

香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)



## 學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster

商業、管理及法律 / 商業學  
Business, Management and Law / Business Studies

## 課程簡介 Course Introduction

本課程旨在培養學生的創新和創業技能以及共通能力，以創造更可持續及共融的未來。學生利用設計思維於真實情境，開發以用家為本及富同理心的解決方案。  
This course aims to develop students' innovative and entrepreneurial skills as well as generic skills, to create a more sustainable and inclusive future. Students apply design thinking in authentic contexts to develop user-centric and empathetic solutions.

## 授課語言 Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

## 學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights

創客技能、STEM技能、設計思維練習、原型製作及測試、參觀初創企業、小組校外實習、設計並匯報初步解難方案  
Maker skills, STEM skills, design thinking exercise, prototyping and testing, visit to start-ups, group-based externship, preliminary solution development and presentation.

## 升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

### 升學路向 Further Studies

例如：工商管理、市場學、廣告、傳理、社會科學及可持續發展  
e.g. business administration, marketing, advertising, communication, social sciences and sustainable development

### 就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：商業、服務、文化、媒體相關的工作  
e.g. careers in the fields of business, services, culture, media

## 授課安排 Class Arrangements



### 模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 10:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 5:00 pm

(註：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港大學附屬學院 (九龍東分校)

九龍九龍灣宏開道28號李韶伉儷樓

HKU SPACE Community College (Kowloon East Campus)

Lee Shiu Building, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon

### 模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

## 查詢 Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3416 6338

電郵 Email: ccapl@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/collection/apl>





### 1. 創新和設計思維

#### Innovation and Design Thinking Mindset (90小時hrs)

- 創新和創業簡介  
Introduction to innovation and entrepreneurship
- 以設計思維創新 – 發揮同理心、定義和構思  
Innovating as a design thinker – empathise, define and ideate
  - 創客的基本技能  
Maker basics
  - STEM技能 I  
STEM skills I
- 以設計思維創新 – 原型製作及測試  
Innovating as a design thinker – prototype and test
  - STEM技能 II  
STEM skills II



### 2. 通過創業來創新

#### Innovating through Entrepreneurship (39小時hrs)

- 創新與可持續發展  
Innovation and sustainable development
  - 社會創新和社會企業  
Social innovation and social enterprises
- 認識及籌劃初創企業  
Understanding and planning a start-up
  - 認識初創企業  
Understanding start-up
  - 初創企業商業模式  
Start-up business models
  - 初創企業成立計劃  
Start-up plan

### 3. 校外實習

#### Externship (51小時hrs)

- 校外實習  
Externship
- 小組反思  
Group reflection



### 課程提供機構 Course Provider

香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)



### 學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster

商業、管理及法律 / 商業學  
Business, Management and Law / Business Studies

### 課程簡介 Course Introduction

課程教授基本金融科技知識、電子支付、區塊鏈技術及加密貨幣。學生學習基礎程式設計在金融科技上的應用。  
The programme aims to provide fundamental knowledge on fintech, digital payment, blockchain technology and cryptocurrency. The programme develops students with basic coding skills in fintech.

### 授課語言 Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

### 學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights

業界人士分享金融科技應用的經驗、程式設計實習、利用區塊鏈平台作模擬加密貨幣交易。  
Practitioners from the industry to share experience in fintech application, coding practice and simulated cryptocurrency trading on blockchain platforms.

### 升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

#### 升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與金融科技、工商管理、數據科學及資訊科技相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to fintech, business administration, data science and information technology

#### 就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：金融科技、數碼銀行、數碼轉型  
e.g. fintech, digital banking, digital transformation

### 授課安排 Class Arrangements



#### 模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am -12:30pm / 1:30pm - 4:30 pm

(註：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港大學專業進修學院 (港島東分校)

香港北角英皇道494號 (北角港鐵站B3出口)

HKU SPACE (Island East Campus)

494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

(Exit B3, North Point MTR Station)

香港大學專業進修學院 (九龍西分校)

九龍荔枝角道888號南商金融創新中心 (荔枝角港鐵站D1或D2出口)

HKU SPACE (Kowloon West Campus)

NCB Innovation Centre, 888 Lai Chi Kok Road, Kowloon

(Exit D1 or D2, Lai Chi Kok MTR Station)

#### 模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

### 查詢 Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2867 8303 or 2867 8312

電郵 Email: edward.li@hkuspace.hku.hk or ringo.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl>



## 1. 金融理財入門

### Introduction to Finance (45小時hrs)

- 金錢的時間價值  
Time value of money
- 國際金融市場  
Global financial market
- 金融監管  
Financial market regulations
- 投資者保障  
Investor protection
- 個人理財  
Personal finance
- 信用卡及私人貸款  
Credit card and personal loan
- 保險  
Insurance
- 儲蓄及投資策略  
Savings and investment strategy

## 2. 金融科技基礎

### Basic Principles of Fintech (45小時hrs)

- 金融科技生態圈  
Fintech ecosystem
- 人工智能  
Artificial intelligence
- 機器學習  
Machine learning
- 雲端運算  
Cloud computing
- 數碼銀行  
Digital banking
- 點對點網絡貸款  
Peer to peer lending
- 電子支付科技  
Digital payment technologies
- 專業操守及法律議題  
Professional ethics and legal issues



## 3. 金融科技程式設計入門

### Basic Coding for Fintech (45小時hrs)

- 程式設計入門  
Basic coding
- 變數  
Variables
- 數據結構  
Data structures
- 控制結構  
Control structures
- 程式句法  
Syntax
- Python入門  
Python basics
- 程式設計在金融上的應用  
Application of coding in finance
- 程式設計專業操守  
Ethics of coding



## 4. 區塊鏈及加密貨幣基礎

### Blockchain and Cryptocurrency Fundamentals (45小時hrs)

- 區塊鏈及分散式帳本技術  
Blockchain and distributed ledger
- 區塊鏈技術  
Blockchain technology
- 密碼學  
Cryptography
- 加密貨幣挖礦  
Crypto mining
- 加密貨幣簡介  
Basics of cryptocurrency
- 加密貨幣風險  
Risks of cryptocurrency
- 非同質化代幣 (NFT)  
Non-fungible token (NFT)

# 26 意見領袖市場學與生成式人工智能 KOL Marketing and Generative AI

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港伍倫貢學院  
UOW College Hong Kong



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

商業、管理及法律 / 商業學  
Business, Management and Law / Business Studies

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程以「關鍵意見領袖（KOL）」為核心主題，旨在幫助學生學習市場學與生成式人工智能的理論基礎。課程內容兼顧基礎市場學原理與人工智能技術概論，以及於營銷領域的應用。課程著重實踐操作學習與案例分析。學員將了解意見領袖於現代商業生態之價值、掌握數碼營銷及生成式人工智能工具的知識和技能，並探索升學及職業發展方向。

This course aims to provide students with a foundational understanding of marketing and generative AI, using Key Opinion Leaders (KOLs) as a central theme. It balances basic marketing principles with an introduction to AI technologies as well as their applications in the field. The course emphasises practical, hands-on learning and case analysis. Students will learn the importance of KOLs in modern business, gain knowledge and skills in digital marketing and generative AI tools, and explore directions on further studies and career pursuits.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

- 使用人工智能工具進行內容創作
- 參與模擬真實場景下的市場營銷項目
- 開發和展示人工智能輔助的市場營銷計劃
- 參加內容創作比賽
- use AI tools for content creation
- engage in marketing projects in simulated authentic scenarios
- develop and present AI-assisted marketing plans
- participate in content creation contests

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 **Further Studies**

例如：升讀與市場學、公共關係、傳播學、信息系統相關的課程

e.g. programmes related to marketing, public relations, communications, information systems

就業出路 **Career Pathways**

例如：市場營銷與活動助理、營銷專員、意見領袖（KOL）、社交媒體管理助理、內容創作者，以及人工智慧輔助溝通等職位

e.g. marketing and events assistants, marketing officer, key opinion leader (KOL), social media assistants, content creator, and positions in AI-assisted communication

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 **Mode 1**

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 10:00 am - 1:00pm / 2:00pm - 5:00 pm

（註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。）

(Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港伍倫貢學院

香港新界大圍車公廟路18號（大圍港鐵站B出口）

UOW College Hong Kong

18 Che Kung Miu Road, Tai Wai, New Territories, Hong Kong

(accessible via MTR Tai Wai Station Exit B)

模式二 **Mode 2**

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2707 3232

電郵 Email: uowchk-fst@uow.edu.au

課程網址 Course Website: <https://www.uowchk.edu.hk/apl/>





### 單元一：關鍵意見領袖 (KOL) 營銷全方位指南 Module 1: Comprehensive Guide to KOL Marketing (39小時hrs)

- KOL營銷概述  
Introduction to KOL marketing
- KOL在營銷中的角色  
Role of KOLs in marketing
- 營銷策略  
Marketing strategies
- 營銷活動的測量與優化  
Marketing campaign measurement and optimisation
- 直播帶貨  
Live broadcasting
- 進階KOL營銷技巧  
Advanced KOL marketing techniques

### 單元二：生成式人工智能導論 Module 2: Introduction to Generative AI (21小時hrs)

- 人工智能(AI)概述  
Overview of artificial intelligence (AI)
- 生成式AI的發展歷程  
Development history of generative AI
- 使用生成式AI創作內容  
Generative AI in content creation

### 單元三：市場營銷的AI應用 Module 3: AI Applications in KOL Marketing (30小時hrs)

- KOL 的AI應用概述  
Overview of AI applications for KOLs
- AI輔助市場調研  
AI-assisted market research
- AI內容生成和個性化  
Content generation and personalisation with AI
- 使用AI工具作社交媒體管理  
Social media management with AI tools
- 使用AI工具測量活動效果  
Measuring campaign effectiveness with AI

### 單元四：生成式AI工具實踐 Module 4: Practical Use of Generative AI Tools (39小時hrs)

- 文本生成工具基礎使用  
Basic use of text generation tools
- 圖像生成工具入門  
Introduction to image generation tools
- 探索AI輔助寫作和編輯工具  
Exploring AI-assisted writing and editing tools
- 視像創作工具概述  
Overview of AI video creation tools

### 單元五：專業操守與數據私隱基礎 Module 5: Ethics and Data Privacy Basics (21小時hrs)

- 專業操守和法律議題  
Ethical and legal issues
- 數據私隱和保護基礎  
Basics of data privacy and protection
- 生成式AI時代的慎思明辨能力  
Critical thinking skills in the age of generative AI
- 理解AI生成內容和版權  
Understanding AI-generated content and copyright

### 單元六：AI輔助營銷計劃 Module 6: AI-assisted KOL Marketing Plan (30小時hrs)

- 使用AI工具進行基礎項目規劃  
Basic project planning with AI tools
- AI與人類協作入門  
Introduction to human-AI collaboration
- 將AI工具整合到基礎營銷策略中  
Integrating AI tools into basic marketing strategies
- KOL營銷中AI應用的簡單個案研究  
Simple case studies of AI in KOL marketing
- 小組小型專題研習：基礎的AI輔助營銷計劃  
Group mini-project: basic AI-assisted marketing plan

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港伍倫貢學院  
UOW College Hong Kong



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

商業、管理及法律 / 商業學  
Business, Management and Law / Business Studies

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

提供現代物流業基本知識及技能，幫助學生理解現代物流業的概況及前景，鼓勵學生於現代物流業範疇持續進修及發展事業。  
The course aims to provide students with the fundamental knowledge and skills required by the modern logistics industry, guiding them to understand the overview and prospects of the modern logistics industry, and stimulating their interest in further studies and career development in the field.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文  
Chinese

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

- 參觀物流機構
- 實地考察分配中心或倉庫以觀察物流運作
- 物流行業專業人士主講的講座，課題包括現代物流挑戰和解決方案
- 關於物流運作的模擬遊戲或軟件
- Visits to logistics organisations
- Field trips to distribution centres or warehouses to observe logistics operations
- Lectures by professionals from the logistics industry on topics including modern logistics challenges and solutions
- Simulation games or software on logistics operations

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

### 升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與物流、供應鏈管理、國際航運與運輸、航空管理、物流工程、物流數據分析、運營管理、品質管理、電子商貿相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to logistics, supply chain management, international shipping and transport, aviation management, logistics engineering, data analytics in logistics, operation management, quality management, e-commerce

### 就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：物流協調員、倉儲主管、運輸協調員、採購助理、客戶服務代表、庫存控制專員、品質控制技術員、運營分析員  
e.g. logistics coordinator, warehousing supervisor, transportation coordinator, procurement assistant, customer service representative, inventory control specialist, quality control technician, operation analyst

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



### 模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 10:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 5:00 pm

(註：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holiday.)

地點Venue: 香港伍倫貢學院

香港新界大圍車公廟路18號 (大圍港鐵站B出口)

UOW College Hong Kong

18 Che Kung Miu Road, Tai Wai, New Territories, Hong Kong (accessible via MTR Tai Wai Station Exit B)

### 模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2707 3232

電郵 Email: uowchk-fst@uow.edu.au

課程網址 Course Website: <http://www.uowchk.edu.hk/apl>

## 單元一：現代物流業概論

### Unit 1: Introduction to Modern Logistics Industry (60小時hrs)

- 物流定義和範疇  
Definition and scope of logistics
- 現代物流價值鏈與活動：包括供應商、生產、庫存管理、運輸、倉儲和配送  
Modern logistics value chain and activities: including suppliers, production, inventory management, transportation, warehousing, and distribution
- 形式和商業模式：例如第三方物流  
Forms and business models: e.g. third-party logistics
- 趨勢和挑戰  
Trends and challenges
- 物流專業人士的角色、責任和職業操守  
Roles, responsibilities, and professional ethics of logistics professionals
- 香港作為國際化的航運和空運樞紐的發展  
Development of Hong Kong as an international shipping and air cargo hub



## 單元二：跨境電商物流

### Unit 2: Cross-border E-commerce Logistics (60小時hrs)



- 特點和挑戰：例如國際貿易政策、海關程序、貨物追蹤和退換貨管理  
Characteristics and challenges: e.g. international trade policies, customs procedures, shipment tracking, and returns management
- 解決方案：包括選擇國際運輸方式、建立跨境倉儲和配送網絡，以及關稅和稅務管理  
Solutions: including selection of international transportation modes, establishment of cross-border warehousing and distribution networks, and management of tariffs and taxes
- 個案研究  
Case studies



## 單元三：冷凍鏈物流

### Unit 3: Cold Chain Logistics (20小時hrs)

- 冷凍鏈物流的重要性和應用領域：例如藥物和食品  
Importance and application areas of cold chain logistics: e.g. medicine and food
- 技術和設備  
Technologies and equipment
- 規例和合規：例如食品安全和冷凍鏈運輸的標準  
Regulations and compliance: such as food safety and cold chain transportation standards



## 單元四：智慧物流

### Unit 4: Smart Logistics (20小時hrs)

- 概念和特點：包括運用科技  
Concepts and characteristics: including the use of technologies
- 技術和應用：例如物聯網、大數據、人工智能、無人機（UAV）、自主移動機械人（AMR）、自動倉儲系統  
Technologies and applications: e.g. Internet of Things, big data, artificial intelligence, unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV), autonomous mobile robot (AMR), automated warehousing systems
- 數據分析和預測：運用大數據分析和預測模型來優化物流運作  
Data analysis and prediction: use of big data analytics and predictive models to optimise logistics operations
- 挑戰和未來發展：例如數據安全和私隱保護  
Challenges and future developments: e.g. data security and privacy protection

## 單元五：綠色物流

### Unit 5: Green Logistics (20小時hrs)



- 概念和意義  
Concepts and significance
- 節能減排策略  
Energy-saving and emissions reduction strategies
- 經濟和社會效益  
Economic and social benefits



課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港浸會大學持續教育學院  
School of Continuing Education, Hong Kong Baptist University (HKBU (SCE))



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

商業、管理及法律 / 法律學  
Business, Management and Law / Legal Studies

課程簡介  
Course Introduction



課程旨在提升學生對香港執法、犯罪學、刑事法及司法制度的認識，並為對執法或法律相關工作具興趣或有意將來投身執法或紀律部隊的學生提供合適及實用的學習內容。課程更讓學生有系統地瞭解相關刑事司法知識、罪行、執法及紀律部隊之遴選、工作和運作情況，使他們能在相關範疇上實現理想和發展方向作出探索。

The course is designed to develop students' knowledge and understanding of Hong Kong law enforcement operations, criminology, criminal law and criminal justice system. Students interested in or who aspire to join the law enforcement, disciplined forces or legal related professions in future would find the course content highly useful and practical. The course systematically delivers relevant knowledge on crimes, criminal justice, law enforcement operations, and the hiring and work contexts of disciplined forces and other law enforcement work so that students can explore their interests and pursue their own goals in further studies and career development in related fields.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

定向學習、專題研習、參觀執法機構、角色扮演、嘉賓專題演說、案例討論、報告及匯報等  
Directed learning, project learning, visits to law enforcement agencies, role play, talks by guest speakers, case studies, reports and presentations, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：警務學、紀律部隊管理、犯罪學、法律學  
e.g. policing studies, disciplined services management, criminology, legal studies

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：警務人員、入境事務助理、消防員、懲教助理、調查員  
e.g. police constable, immigration assistant, fireman, assistant correctional officer, front-line investigator

授課安排  
Class Arrangements

模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 逢星期六上午或下午上課，每課3或4小時

Lessons will be held for 3 or 4 hours on Saturday mornings or afternoons

(註一：部分課堂於上午九時至下午五時進行。)

(註二：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note 1: Some lessons will last from 9:00am to 5:00pm.)

(Note 2: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港浸會大學持續教育學院教學中心  
HKBU(SCE) Learning Centres

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3411 5431

電郵 Email: sceapl@hkbu.edu.hk

課程網址 Course website: www.sce.hkbu.edu.hk



## 1. 執法與刑事司法導論

### Introduction to Law Enforcement and Criminal Justice System (24小時hrs)

- 1.1 刑事司法原理及模式  
Principles and models of criminal justice
- 1.2 香港刑事司法制度簡介  
Overview on the Hong Kong criminal justice system
- 1.3 執法系統與流程  
Law enforcement system and processes
- 1.4 罪行偵查及逮捕  
Crime detection and arrest
- 1.5 起訴程序  
Prosecution process
- 1.6 裁判及量刑  
Adjudication and sentencing
- 1.7 懲教及更生  
Correctional outcomes

## 2. 香港執法機構概要

### Law Enforcement Agencies in Hong Kong (24小時hrs)

- 2.1 香港主要執法機構之組織及管理  
Structure and management of major law enforcement agencies in Hong Kong
  - 香港警務處 / 香港海關 / 入境事務處 / 香港懲教署 / 消防處  
Hong Kong Police Force / Customs and Excise Department / Immigration Department / Correctional Services Department / Fire Services Department
- 2.2 警隊在處理罪行及罪犯的角色及功能  
The roles and functions of police in dealing with crimes and criminals in Hong Kong
- 2.3 其他重要機構的角色及功能  
The roles and functions of other important organisations
  - 廉政公署  
Independent Commission Against Corruption
  - 律政司刑事檢控科  
Prosecutions Division, Department of Justice
- 2.4 主要執法機構之相互關係  
Operating relationship between law enforcement agencies in Hong Kong
- 2.5 與市民之關係  
Relationship with the community

## 3. 犯罪學初階

### Basic Criminology (24小時hrs)

- 3.1 犯罪學簡介  
Basic principles of criminology
- 3.2 罪行種類及罪行元素  
Crimes typology and Elements of Crime
- 3.3 犯罪心理及行為分析  
Criminal psychology and behaviour analysis
- 3.4 罪行分析I：暴力罪行  
Crime analysis I: Violent crimes
- 3.5 罪行分析II：涉及財物損失的罪行  
Crime analysis II: Against property
- 3.6 罪行分析III：科技罪行  
Crime analysis III: Cyber crimes

## 4. 刑事法律原理

### Legal Principles of Law Enforcement (30小時hrs)

- 4.1 刑事法功能  
Functions of criminal law
- 4.2 影響刑責主要因素  
Factors affecting criminal liability
- 4.3 其他特殊違法行為  
Other specific offences

- 4.4 市民權利和義務及香港人權法案條例  
Civic duties, rights and responsibilities and HK Bill of Rights Ordinance
- 4.5 個人自由及法律保障  
Individual freedom and legal protection
- 4.6 國家安全法  
National Security Law
- 4.7 刑事司法案例研究  
Case studies on criminal justice

## 5. 香港紀律部隊招募與遴選

### Recruitment and Selection of Disciplined Forces in Hong Kong (21小時hrs)

- 5.1 主要紀律部隊招募遴選準則和程序  
Recruitment process and selection criteria
- 5.2 測試及面試要求  
Requirements of recruitment tests and interviews
- 5.3 執法人員個性要求  
Personality requirements in Disciplined Forces
- 5.4 主要紀律部隊聘用條件  
Appointment conditions for major Disciplined Forces in Hong Kong

## 6. 執法人員之操守與特質

### Conduct and Attributes of Law Enforcement Officers (21小時hrs)

- 6.1 重要個人特質  
Essential personal attributes
- 6.2 價值觀  
Value systems
- 6.3 行為守則與紀律  
Code of conduct and disciplines in Disciplined Forces
- 6.4 良好團隊的要素  
Characteristics of a good team
- 6.5 團隊溝通與提升團隊精神及士氣  
Leadership, team communication and cooperation, morale and motivation in Disciplined Forces

## 7. 香港執法人員之工作

### Law Enforcement Work in Hong Kong (18小時hrs)

- 7.1 主要前線執法人員的職責  
General Job Descriptions of the major front-line law enforcement officers including:
  - 香港警務處 / 香港海關 / 入境事務處 / 香港懲教署 / 消防處  
Hong Kong Police Force / Customs and Excise Department / Immigration Department / Correctional Services Department / Fire Services Department
- 7.2 瞭解具挑戰性的專業執法職能：  
Understanding the challenging professional law enforcement duties:
  - 偵查 / 搜證 / 逮捕 / 盤問 / 監控 / 在法庭作供  
Investigation, Evidence collection, Arresting, Interrogation, Surveillance, Court Reporting

## 8. 執法人員之健康與體適能

### Health and Fitness of Law Enforcement Officers (18小時hrs)

- 8.1 體適能與健康  
Fitness and health
- 8.2 運動量與體重控制  
Exercise volume and weight control
- 8.3 運動創傷  
Exercise injuries
- 8.4 正確熱身運動  
Proper warm up exercises
- 8.5 心肺功能鍛煉  
Cardiopulmonary training
- 8.6 體能訓練  
Physical training

# 29 甜品及咖啡店營運

## Pâtisserie and Café Operations

課程提供機構 Course Provider	香港專業進修學校 Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT)	
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	服務 / 食物服務及管理 Services / Food Services and Management	
課程簡介 Course Introduction	<p>本課程的目的是讓學生認識有關甜品及咖啡店的特色、食品製作、店舖運作、食物衛生知識等，為學生開設甜品或咖啡店鋪打下基礎。本課程亦提供一個引導學生終身學習的起點，奠定繼續升學或就業的基礎。</p> <p>This course aims to introduce students the characteristic of pâtisseries and cafés, food production, café and operations, knowledge of food hygiene, etc. helping them build up their foundation for starting a business in desserts or coffee shops. The course provides a starting point for students' lifelong learning and develop a foundation for further studies and career development.</p>	
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 或 英文 Chinese or English	
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	<p>本課程以實務訓練為核心，在廚房及校內餐廳進行教學。課程不僅邀請業界專家分享實務經驗，更安排學生至精品咖啡店進行實地考察。學生將學習甜點製作技術、特色咖啡沖調、手沖咖啡技巧、咖啡拉花藝術，以及食物衛生知識等。課程特別設計創業模擬情境，讓學生扮演甜點咖啡館經營者角色，進行餐廳主題規劃、特色菜單設計與食材選購等實務操作。</p> <p>This practice-centered course is conducted in professional training kitchens and on-campus training restaurants. Featuring knowledge sharing by industry experts and field visits to specialty coffee shops, students will acquire dessert preparation, coffee brewing, hand-made coffee, latte art patterns, along with food safety knowledge. The curriculum innovatively incorporates entrepreneurship simulation, where students role-play as café operators to practice restaurant concept development, menu design, and ingredient selection.</p>	
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p><b>升學路向 Further Studies</b> 例如：升讀與旅遊及酒店款待（西式廚藝 / 款待）相關課程 e.g. courses related to tourism and hospitality management (western culinary / hospitality)</p> <p><b>就業出路 Career Pathways</b> 例如：初級甜品師、烘焙師、初級廚師、餐廳服務員、咖啡師、創業家（如：咖啡店，甜品店，包餅烘焙店） e.g. junior pastry chef, bakery chef, junior chef, restaurant waiter / waitress, barista, entrepreneur. (e.g. café, pastry shop and bakery shop, etc.)</p>	
授課安排 Class Arrangements	<p><b>模式一 Mode 1</b> 中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025 中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026 時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm (註：部分課堂將於暑假期間進行及全日上課。) (Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays and will be arranged as full day lessons.)</p> <p><b>地點Venue:</b> 香港專業進修學校（港專賽馬會馬鞍山校園） 新界馬鞍山耀安邨 Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Ma On Shan Campus) Yiu On Estate, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories 或 OR 香港專業進修學校（港專賽馬會本科技園） 新界沙田馬鞍山鞍誠街2號 Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Undergraduate Campus) 2 On Shing Street, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories 或 OR 香港專業進修學校（開源道培訓中心） 九龍觀塘開源道71號王子大廈7至8樓 Hong Kong College of Technology (Hoi Yuen Road Training Centre) 7/F &amp; 8/F, Wong Tze Building, 71 Hoi Yuen Road, Kwun Tong, Kowloon 或 OR 香港專業進修學校（長沙灣培訓中心） 九龍長沙灣青山道368號喜韻2樓 Hong Kong College of Technology (Cheung Sha Wan Training Centre) 2/F, Heya Star, 368 Castle Peak Road, Cheung Sha Wan, Kowloon</p> <p><b>模式二 Mode 2</b> 課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。 Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>	
查詢 Enquiries	<p>電話 Tel: 2265 6986 / 2926 1222 電郵 Email: apl@hkct.edu.hk / enquiry@hkct.edu.hk 課程網址 Course Website: www.hkct.edu.hk/apl</p>	





### 1. 甜品及咖啡店營運簡介

#### Introduction to Pâtisserie and Café Operations (15小時hrs)

- 餐飲業的結構及範疇  
Structure and scope of catering industry
- 優質顧客服務簡介  
Introduction to quality customer service

### 2. 甜品及咖啡店營運系統

#### Pâtisserie and Café Operation System (45小時hrs)

- 甜品及咖啡店的商業營運模式及牌照要求  
Business operation model and licensing requirements for pâtisserie and café
- 食物及營養  
Food and nutrition
- 甜品及咖啡店餐單設計  
Menu planning for pâtisserie and café
- 餐飲營運系統的資訊科技應用  
Use of IT in catering operation system
- 食品及飲品成本計算  
Food and beverage costing
- 咖啡店的營銷與推廣  
Marketing and promotion of café
- 食物衛生及安全議題  
Food hygiene and safety issues
- 職業健康及安全  
Occupational health and safety
- 餐飲業的職業操守  
Work ethics in catering industry

### 3. 咖啡店餐飲服務及製作

#### Food and Beverage Service and Production in Café (44小時hrs)

- 咖啡店服務風格  
Service style in café
- 咖啡店飲品製作  
Beverage production in café
- 咖啡店食品製作  
Food production in café
- 咖啡師知識及技巧  
Barista knowledge and skills
- 咖啡與食物搭配  
Coffee and food pairing

### 4. 甜品製作

#### Pâtisserie Production (44小時hrs)

- 甜品分類  
Classification of pâtisserie product
- 甜品製作基本原理及食材知識  
Basic principles of pâtisserie production and knowledge of ingredients
- 基本食譜  
Basic recipes
- 甜品製作技巧及應用  
Production techniques of pâtisserie and application
- 節日甜品系列  
Festival dessert series

### 5. 餐單設計及執行

#### Menu Design and Execution (32小時hrs)

在模擬營運情境中，學生整合甜品及咖啡店營運的相關理論、技巧及行業最新發展趨勢，並以小組形式商討餐單設計、選取食材、編訂服務流程及標準等，執行整個模擬營運。 In a simulated operation scenario, students integrate related theories, skills and recent trends in pâtisserie and café operations, and work in a team to go through the process from designing menu items, selecting ingredients, designing service sequence and standard to executing the simulated operation.



課程提供機構 Course Provider	職業訓練局 Vocational Training Council (VTC)
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	服務 / 食物服務及管理 Services / Food Services and Management
課程簡介 Course Introduction	<p>本課程讓學生在模擬環境下，學習有關基本美食學、食品材料、食物衛生與安全及西式菜餚製作等知識及技巧，並透過實務培訓提升學生對款待業及西式廚務專業的興趣，培養良好的服務文化、自律及團隊精神，並加強他們的解難、溝通和表達能力。課程提供「廚藝」及「甜品及包餅」兩個選修部分供學生選擇。學生於相關學習單元取得合格成績，可獲發食物環境衛生署認可的專業證書，此外，學生亦可自費報考英國皇家公共衛生學會的公開考試，獲取專業資格。本課程已取得英國「款待服務學會」(Institute of Hospitality) 的專業認可，學生修畢本課程後可自費申請取得該會頒授之國際認可資格。</p> <p>Through a simulated learning environment, students will acquire the knowledge and skills in western gastronomy, food commodities, food hygiene and safety as well as western food preparation. The course aims to develop students' interest in the hospitality and catering industry through practical training, and cultivate among them a service culture, self-discipline and team spirit as well as problem solving, communication and presentation skills. Students may choose between "Culinary Arts" and "Dessert, Baking and Pastry Arts" in the elective part of the course. Students passing the relevant module can obtain a professional certificate recognised by the Food and Environmental Hygiene Department of HKSAR Government. They can also attend a public examination offered by the Royal Society for Public Health, U.K., at their own costs, for an additional professional qualification. This ApL course is endorsed by the Institute of Hospitality, UK. Graduates could apply at their own costs to receive international recognition.</p>
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 或 英文 Chinese or English
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	<p>講授及示範、小組討論及匯報、微生物測試、行業參觀、實務訓練及製成品分享、專題研習、西式食品製作競技大賽等</p> <p>Lectures with demonstrations, group discussions and presentations, microbiology testing, industrial visits, practical training and food tasting, project learning, Western Cuisine Skills Competition, etc.</p>
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p><b>升學路向 Further Studies</b></p> <p>例如：升讀與食品生產及服務、休閒及旅遊、酒店管理相關的課程 e.g. courses related to food production and services, leisure and tourism and hotel management</p> <p><b>就業出路 Career Pathways</b></p> <p>例如：從事與飲食服務、航空膳食服務、快餐食品製作、量產食品製作、麵包及西餅製造、酒店服務相關的工作及創業等 e.g. careers in the fields of catering services, airline catering, fast food production, mass food production, bakery and pastry production, hotel services and starting up a business</p>
授課安排 Class Arrangements	<p><b>模式一 Mode 1</b></p> <p>中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025 中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026 時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm 地點Venue: 國際廚藝學院 - 香港薄扶林薄扶林道145號 International Culinary Institute 145 Pokfulam Road, Pokfulam, Hong Kong 酒店及旅遊學院(九龍灣) - 九龍九龍灣大業街46號 Hotel and Tourism Institute (Kowloon Bay) 46 Tai Yip Street, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon 酒店及旅遊學院(天水圍) - 新界元朗天水圍天河路11號 Hotel and Tourism Institute (Tin Shui Wai) 11 Tin Ho Road, Tin Shui Wai, Yuen Long, New Territories 香港專業教育學院(黃克競) - 九龍長沙灣荔枝角道702號 Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Haking Wong) 702 Lai Chi Kok Road, Cheung Sha Wan, Kowloon 職業訓練局馬鞍山大樓 - 新界沙田馬鞍山恆康街2號耀安邨 VTC Ma On Shan Complex 2 Hang Hong Street, Yiu On Estate, Ma On Shan, Shatin, New Territories 青年學院(邱子文) - 新界將軍澳陶樂路11號 Youth College (Yeo Chei Man) - 11 To Lok Road, Tseung Kwan O, New Territories</p> <p><b>模式二 Mode 2</b></p> <p>課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。 Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>
查詢 Enquiries	<p>電話 Tel: 2836 1264 電郵 Email: apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk 課程網址 Course Website: www.vtc.edu.hk/apl</p>





## 核心部分 Core Part (60小時hrs)

### 1. 烹調基礎

#### Culinary Fundamentals (48小時hrs)

- 西式食品製作概覽  
Introduction to western food preparation
- 廚房設置及管理  
Kitchen set-up and management

### 2. 食物衛生與職業安全

#### Food Hygiene and Occupational Safety (12小時hrs)

- 食物衛生及安全  
Food hygiene and safety
- 職業安全  
Occupational safety



## 選修部分 Elective Part (120小時hrs)

### 廚藝 Culinary Arts

或OR

### 甜品及包餅 Dessert, Baking and Pastry Arts



### 3A. 基本食材

#### Food Fundamentals (30小時hrs)

- 食物材料與營養  
Food commodities and nutrition
- 食物保存及儲藏  
Food preservation and storage
- 菜譜及食譜設計  
Menu and recipe design

### 4A. 基礎食品製作

#### Basic Food Preparation (70小時hrs)

- 原湯、餐湯及汁醬  
Stock, soup and sauce
- 頭盤及小點創作  
Appetizers and snacks
- 主菜  
Main dishes
- 薯菜及配菜  
Greens and side dishes
- 創意伴碟設計  
Creative garnish and plate decoration



### 5A. 廚藝專題研習

#### Project on Culinary Arts (20小時hrs)

- 特色菜譜設計及製作  
Planning and preparation of a menu for special diets



### 3B. 基本食材

#### Food Fundamentals (30小時hrs)

- 食物材料與營養  
Food commodities and nutrition
- 食物保存及儲藏  
Food preservation and storage
- 菜譜及食譜設計  
Menu and recipe design

### 4B. 基礎食品製作

#### Basic Food Preparation (70小時hrs)

- 軟硬麵包  
Bread and rolls
- 蛋糕及酥皮製品  
Gâteau and pastries
- 歐陸甜品  
European desserts
- 朱古力  
Chocolates
- 創意餅面裝飾及伴碟設計  
Creative toppings and plate decoration

### 5B. 甜品及包餅專題研習

#### Project on Dessert, Baking and Pastry Arts (20小時hrs)

- 特色菜譜設計及製作  
Planning and preparation of a menu for special diets

### 6. 西式食品製作競技大賽

#### Western Cuisine Skills Competition





# 31 機場營運與服務

## Airport Operations and Services

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港專業進修學校  
Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

服務 / 款待服務  
Services / Hospitality Services

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程旨在培育學員全面認識及掌握機場營運與服務的基礎知識和技巧，讓學員從實踐中學習基礎營運科學、服務文化及行業相關法規等三個範疇。課程不但提升學員對相關學科的興趣，而且透過導師及業界實境教學加強他們的基礎技能、思考能力、人際關係、價值觀和態度，以及與職業相關的能力，為未來升學、就業以至終身學習做好準備。

This course aims to equip students with comprehensive knowledge and skills in airport operations and services. Students will learn through practice in three key areas: basic operational science, service culture, and industry-related regulations. The course not only enhances students' interest in related subjects but also strengthens their foundational skills, critical thinking, interpersonal relationships, values, attitudes, and career-related competencies through experiential learning with tutors and industry practitioners, preparing them for further studies, career development, and lifelong learning.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

實地考察香港國際機場客運大樓、航空業相關的機構及符合業界標準的模擬場地作實習等  
Field visits to the Hong Kong International Airport Passenger Terminal, aviation industry-related organisation, and practice in a simulated workshop with industry standard, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

**升學路向 Further Studies**

例如：升讀航空服務、旅遊、款待、項目管理相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to airline services, tourism, hospitality and event management

**就業出路 Career Pathways**

例如：飛行區運作主任、客運大樓運作主任、行李系統運作主任、客戶服務主任、空勤服務主任、地勤服務主任、票務服務主任、空運貨物主任、物流主任  
e.g. flight operation officer, passenger terminal operation officer, baggage system operation officer, customer service officer, flight attendant, ground service officer, ticket service officer, air cargo officer, logistics officer

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



**模式一 Mode 1**

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm

(註：部分課堂將於暑假期間進行及全日上課。)

(Note: Some lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays and will be arranged as full day lessons.)

地點Venue: 香港專業進修學校 (港專賽馬會馬鞍山校園)

新界馬鞍山耀安邨

Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Ma On Shan Campus)

Yiu On Estate, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories

及 AND

香港專業進修學校 (港專賽馬會本科校園)

新界沙田馬鞍山鞍誠街2號

Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Undergraduate Campus)

2 On Shing Street, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories

**模式二 Mode 2**

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2265 6986 / 2926 1222

電郵 Email: apl@hkct.edu.hk / enquiry@hkct.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: www.hkct.edu.hk/apl/index.html



#### 1. 機場營運簡介

##### Introduction to Airport Operations (40小時hrs)

- 航空業概況  
Overview of aviation industry
- 機場管理組織架構  
Airport management and organisational structure
- 機場營運原則和目標  
Principles and objectives of airport operations
- 機場及客運大樓基礎設施  
Infrastructure of airport and passenger terminal
- 機場日常運作概覽  
Overview of terminal daily operations
- 從業員的專業角色、責任和操守  
Roles, responsibilities and work ethics of practitioners

#### 2. 可持續發展和營運安全

##### Sustainable Development and Operational Safety (32小時hrs)

- 可持續發展  
Sustainable development
- 安全守則、措施、評估和監測  
Safety codes, measures, assessments and monitoring
- 營運安全  
Operational safety
- 職業安全與健康  
Occupational safety and health

#### 3. 智能機場營運和科技

##### Smart airport operations and technologies (32小時hrs)

- 機場城市  
Airport city
- 智能機場  
Smart airport
- 客運大樓工程和系統  
Projects and systems of passenger terminal
- 事故處理  
Incident handling

#### 4. 地勤客運服務和營運

##### Passenger ground service and operations (44小時hrs)

- 地勤客運服務  
Passenger ground service operations
  - 到港、離港、過境轉機  
Arrival, Departure, Transit
  - 特殊需求旅客服務  
Special assistance services
  - 航班異常應對  
Irregularities operations handling
- 優質顧客服務文化  
Culture of customer services excellence
- 處理機場旅客問題  
Airport passengers' problems handling

#### 5. 機場活動項目

##### Airport Event Project (32小時hrs)

- 國際文化議題  
International cultural issues
- 節慶和活動營運  
Festival and event operation at airport
- 專題研習  
Final project learning





課程提供機構  
Course Provider

職業訓練局  
Vocational Training Council (VTC)

學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

服務 / 款待服務  
Services / Hospitality Services

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程讓學生在模擬環境下學習酒店營運的基礎知識，以及有關前堂、房務和餐飲的實務操作技能。學生將透過多元化的教學活動，提升對旅遊業及酒店營運的興趣，培養良好的服務文化、自律及團隊精神，並加強解難、溝通和表達能力。本課程已取得英國「款待服務學會」（Institute of Hospitality）的專業認可，學員修畢本課程後可自費申請取得該會頒授之國際認可資格。

The course allows students to acquire the basic knowledge of hotel operations and practical skills in front office, housekeeping, and food and beverage departments in a simulated learning environment. Besides, through the diversified learning activities, it could enhance students' interest in the hospitality industry, cultivate among them a service culture, develop their self-discipline and team spirit, as well as strengthen their problem-solving, communication and presentation skills. This course is endorsed by the Institute of Hospitality, U.K. Graduates could apply at their own costs to receive international recognition.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

講授及示範、角色扮演、個案分享及小組討論、參觀業內營運實況、實務訓練、專題研習、技能大賽等

Lectures with demonstrations, role plays, case sharing and group discussions, industrial visits, practical training, project learning, Skills Competition, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

**升學路向 Further Studies**

例如：升讀與酒店管理、休閒及旅遊、餐飲服務管理相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to hotel management, leisure and tourism, food and beverage service management

**就業出路 Career Pathways**

例如：從事與酒店服務、旅遊社、航空服務、飲食服務、主題公園服務、會所管理等相關的工作  
e.g. careers in the fields of hotel services, travel agency, airline services, catering services, theme park services, club house management, etc.

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



**模式一 Mode 1**

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm

地點Venue: 酒店及旅遊學院（九龍灣）－ 九龍九龍灣大業街46號

Hotel and Tourism Institute (Kowloon Bay)

46 Tai Yip Street, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon

或 OR

酒店及旅遊學院（天水圍）－ 新界元朗天水圍天河路11號

Hotel and Tourism Institute (Tin Shui Wai)

11 Tin Ho Road, Tin Shui Wai, Yuen Long, New Territories

或 OR

酒店及旅遊學院（薄扶林）－ 香港薄扶林道145號

Hotel and Tourism Institute (Pok Fu Lam)

145 Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong

**模式二 Mode 2**

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2836 1264

電郵 Email: apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: www.vtc.edu.hk/apl





### 1. 酒店營運概覽

#### Introduction to Hotel Operations (16小時hrs)

- 款待業概述  
Overview of hospitality industry
- 酒店組織結構與服務  
Hotel organisation and services
- 道德操守及文化議題  
Ethical and cultural issues

### 2. 客房營運

#### Rooms Operations (72小時hrs)

- 前堂服務  
Front Office Services
  - 功能與服務  
Functions and services
  - 銷售與訂房  
Room sales and reservations
  - 前檯服務  
Front desk services
  - 賓客安全與危急應變  
Guest safety and emergency handling
  - 客人投訴的處理  
Handling guest complaints
- 房務服務  
Housekeeping Services
  - 功能與服務  
Functions and services
  - 客房整理  
Guest room make-up
  - 公共地方的保養  
Public area maintenance
  - 清潔劑與設備的使用  
Chemicals and equipment usage

### 3. 餐廳及廚房營運

#### Restaurant and Kitchen Operations (56小時hrs)

- 餐飲服務  
Food and Beverage Services
  - 功能與服務  
Functions and services
  - 服務風格與流程  
Service styles and sequences
  - 雞尾酒和咖啡製作  
Cocktails and coffee making
  - 項目及宴會  
Events and catering
  - 成本控制與供應鏈  
Costing and supply chain
- 西式廚房服務  
Western Kitchen Services
  - 基本工具與食材  
Basic tools and food commodities
  - 基本菜式製作  
Basic dish preparations

### 4. 酒店業的未來發展

#### Future Development of the Hotel Industry (36小時hrs)

- 酒店學習之旅  
Study tours in hotels
- 趨勢與挑戰  
Key trends and challenges
- 綠色酒店  
Green and sustainable hotels
- 智能科技與應用  
Intelligent technologies and applications



課程提供機構  
Course Provider

明愛社區書院  
Caritas Institute of Community Education (CICE)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

服務 / 個人及社區服務  
Services / Personal and Community Services

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程旨在加深學員對幼兒發展及其多樣性的理解。根據幼兒的成長和多元需求，學員將學習幼兒不同的發展特徵，以便能夠設計和帶領不同的遊戲活動；同時，他們還會學習有關嬰幼兒護理、兒童急救和兒童心肺復蘇法等課題，為幼兒提供一個健康和安全的學習環境。透過各種學習活動，本課程將培養學員的創意思維、溝通技巧和團隊合作精神，以及鞏固他們正確的價值觀和態度，並發掘他們在幼兒教育和融合教育方面的興趣和潛力，進一步探索升學及職業發展方向。

This course aims to deepen students' understanding of child development and its diversity. Based on children's growth and diverse needs, students will learn about different developmental characteristics of young children to effectively design and implement a variety of play-based activities. Additionally, they will also learn about topics such as infant and child care, child first aid, and child cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CCPR) to provide a healthy and safe learning environment for children. Through various learning activities, this course cultivates students' creative thinking, communication skills, and spirit of teamwork. It also strengthens their proper values and attitudes, while exploring their interests and potential in early childhood education and integrated education, thereby further facilitating their exploration of personal development pathways.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

個案分析、教學示範、角色扮演、小組討論、匯報、微型教學、戶外學習、於幼兒教育機構進行參觀和駐校體驗等。

Case studies, demonstration, role plays, group discussion, presentations, micro-teaching, outdoor learning, field visit and field attachment to early childhood agencies etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

**升學路向 Further Studies**

例如：升讀與幼兒教育、特殊教育、小學教育、社會學、社會科學、社會工作相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to early childhood education, special education, primary education, sociology, social science, social work

**就業出路 Career Pathways**

例如：幼稚園教師、幼兒工作人員、特殊幼兒工作員、幼兒中心主任、教學助理、遊戲班助理  
e.g. kindergarten teacher, child care worker, special child care worker, child care centre supervisor, teaching assistant and playgroup assistant

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



**模式一 Mode 1**

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am - 12:30 pm / 2:00 pm - 5:00 pm

(註：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 明愛社區書院 – 紅磡

九龍紅磡戴亞街5號

Caritas Institute of Community Education - Hung Hom

5 Dyer Avenue, Hung Hom, Kowloon

或 OR

明愛社區書院 – 屯門

新界屯門湖景邨湖月樓地下21-34室

Caritas Institute of Community Education - Tuen Mun

Units 21-34, G/F, Wu Yuet House, Wu King Estate, Tuen Mun, N.T.

或 OR

明愛社區書院 – 粉嶺

新界粉嶺祥華村一號停車場三樓

Caritas Institute of Community Education - Fanling

3/F, Carpark No. 1, Cheung Wah Estate, Fanling, N.T.

**模式二 Mode 2**

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2239 6339

電郵 Email: cecd@cice.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: [www.cice.edu.hk/Apl\\_course.html](http://www.cice.edu.hk/Apl_course.html)





### 1. 香港幼兒教育

#### Early Childhood Education (ECE) in Hong Kong (30小時hrs)

- 了解香港幼兒教育的教育制度和政策  
Education system and policy of ECE in Hong Kong
- 香港幼兒教育服務概覽  
Overview on ECE services in Hong Kong
- 為有不同需求的兒童提供發展  
Development for children with diverse needs
- 幼兒教育工作者的人格特質  
Personality traits for ECE practitioners
- 參觀幼稚園  
Kindergarten visit
- 個人素質探索  
Personality traits exploration

### 2. 幼兒安全及健康護理

#### Children's Health and Safety (25小時hrs)

- 兒童健康，安全和營養基礎知識  
Basics for health, safety and nutrition of children
- 兒童期常見傳染病  
Common communicable diseases and accident in childhood setting
- 兒童心肺復蘇法（CCPR）（學員必須於兒童心肺復蘇法證書課程達到100%出席率及於實習試取得合格成績，可獲由香港紅十字會頒發的兒童心肺復蘇法證書，證書有效期為三年。）  
Child Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CCPR) course (Students should have 100% attendance and pass in practical examination in Child Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation Certificate Course in order to get the Child Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation Certificate issued by Hong Kong Red Cross with 3 years validity.)
- 基本兒童急救課程（CEFA）（學員必須於基本急救課程達到100%出席率，可獲由香港紅十字會簽發的基本兒童急救出席證書。）  
Elementary Child First Aid Course (CEFA) (Students should have 100% attendance in Elementary Child First Aid Course in order to get the Elementary Child First Aid Attendance Certificate issued by Hong Kong Red Cross.)
- 幼稚園學習環境的安全  
Safe learning environment in kindergartens
- 嬰兒保健及營養  
Infant health care and nutrition
- 幼兒營養及健康  
Children health and nutrition
- 參觀育嬰院  
Crèche visit

### 3. 幼兒發展

#### Child Development (57小時hrs)

- 兒童發展基礎  
Foundation of child development
- 促進幼兒認知發展  
Fostering children's cognitive development
- 促進幼兒語言發展  
Fostering children's language development
- 促進幼兒身體發展  
Fostering children's physical development
- 促進幼兒美感發展  
Fostering children's aesthetic development
- 促進幼兒情意和群性發展  
Fostering children's affective and social development
- 促進幼兒品德發展  
Fostering children's moral development
- 遊戲與活動設計  
Designing games and activities



### 4. 照顧幼兒的多樣性 – 多元化的遊戲、活動和教具設計

#### Catering for Children's Diversity through Games, Activities and Materials Design (29小時hrs)

- 幼兒的多樣性  
Children's diversity
- 以不同活動及遊戲照顧幼兒的多樣性  
Catering for children's diversity through different activities and games
- 為不同學童設計遊戲活動和教材  
Materials design for children with diversity

### 5. 駐校體驗

#### Field Attachment (12小時hrs)

### 6. 專題研習 – 微型教學

#### Project - Micro-teaching (15小時hrs)

### 7. 幼兒教育的專業發展

#### Early Childhood Education Professional Development (12小時hrs)

- 幼兒教育的專業化  
Professionalism in ECE
- 幼兒教育工作者的責任和職業操守  
Responsibilities and work ethics of ECE practitioners
- 家校合作  
Home-School Co-operation



課程提供機構  
Course Provider

職業訓練局  
Vocational Training Council (VTC)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

服務 / 個人及社區服務  
Services / Personal and Community Services

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程旨在提升高中學生對幼兒教育的興趣，認識幼兒發展的特質，掌握照顧幼兒的基本技巧，設計簡單遊戲活動，並認識香港的幼兒教育核心價值與服務。本課程亦希望透過在幼兒教育環境中的體驗式學習，發展學生的創意思維、溝通及團隊合作技巧，培養他們正確的價值觀與態度，並發掘其個人對幼兒教育的興趣和潛質。

This course is designed to arouse the interest of senior secondary students in early childhood education. Students are equipped with a basic understanding of the developmental characteristics of children, the basic skills in taking care of children and designing play activities for children as well as the core values and services of early childhood education in Hong Kong. Through experiential learning in authentic early childhood education settings, students are given opportunities to develop creativity, communication skills and team spirit, cultivate proper values and attitudes, and explore interests and potential in early childhood education.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

教學示範、角色扮演、小組討論、匯報、工作坊、戶外學習、參觀幼教機構及行業體驗等  
Lectures with demonstrations, role play, group discussions, presentation, workshops, outdoor learning, visits to early childhood settings and workplace experience, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

**升學路向 Further Studies**

例如：升讀與幼兒教育、特殊教育及融合教育、幼稚園教育、幼兒護理服務、特殊幼兒護理服務及社會工作相關的課程

e.g. courses related to early childhood education, special child care and inclusive education, kindergarten education, child care services, special child care services and social services, etc.

**就業出路 Career Pathways**

例如：從事與幼兒教育相關的工作，如幼稚園教師助理、學前班助教等

e.g. careers related to early childhood education, such as teaching assistant and playgroup assistant, etc.

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



**模式一 Mode 1**

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 12:00 nn / 1:30 pm - 4:30 pm

(註：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港專業教育學院 (沙田)

新界沙田源禾路21號

Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Shatin)

21 Yuen Wo Road, Shatin, New Territories

**模式二 Mode 2**

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2836 1264

電郵 Email: apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: www.vtc.edu.hk/apl



## 1. 幼兒發展

### Child Development (30小時hrs)

- 幼兒發展的基本理解  
Basic understanding of child development
- 影響幼兒發展的因素  
Factors affecting children's development
- 幼兒的發展階段與特徵  
Stages and characteristics of children's development
- 幼兒不同的學習需要  
Children with diverse learning needs



## 2. 幼兒教育概覽

### Introduction to Early Childhood Education (24小時hrs)

- 幼兒教育與服務的重要性、性質與功能  
Importance, nature and functions of early childhood education and services
- 優質幼兒教育課程的特質  
Features of a quality early childhood curriculum
- 本港幼兒教育最新議題  
Current issues of early childhood education in Hong Kong
- 本港社區為本家庭服務  
Community-based family services in Hong Kong

## 3. 幼兒健康護理

### Health Care for Young Children (15小時hrs)

- 幼兒個人衛生及營養  
Personal hygiene and nutrition for young children
- 預防常見的傳染病及意外  
Prevention of common communicable diseases and accidents

## 4. 從遊戲中學習

### Learning through Play (54小時hrs)

- 遊戲與幼兒發展  
Play and children's development
- 遊戲的重要元素  
Key elements of play
- 遊戲活動的基本設計原則與實踐  
Basic principles in planning and implementing play activities
- 選修部份（任選其一）  
Elective Parts (Choose one only)
  1. 創意藝術 Creative arts
  2. 故事與兒歌 Storytelling and nursery rhymes
  3. 體能遊戲與音樂 Physical activities and music



## 5. 體驗式學習

### Experiential Learning Programme (30小時hrs)

- 幼兒教育服務的核心價值及使命  
Core values and missions of early childhood education and services
- 幼兒教育機構的設計特質  
Design of early childhood institutions
- 與幼兒互動  
Interacting with children
- 設計、實踐與檢討遊戲活動  
Designing, implementing and evaluating play activities

## 6. 幼兒教育人員的生涯規劃

### Life and Career Planning for Being an Early Childhood Educator (27小時hrs)

- 認識個人素質  
Understanding of personal qualities
- 職場人員的基本素質  
Generic attributes expected in workplace
- 幼兒教育人員的態度、價值觀與職業操守  
Attitudes, values and work ethics of an early childhood educator
- 幼兒教育人員的職業發展  
Career development in early childhood education





課程提供機構  
Course Provider

明愛社區書院  
Caritas Institute of Community Education (CICE)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

服務 / 個人及社區服務  
Services / Personal and Community Services

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程讓學生學習美容學不同方面的知識，包括：化妝、髮型設計及美甲、整全護理及美容院管理等。學生能從實踐中整合不同範疇的知識、技能和其他共通能力，並透過實習或模擬情境，培養以客戶為本的態度。

This course allows students to learn different aspects of cosmetology, including make-up, hair design and nail art, holistic care and salon management, etc. Students will learn to integrate knowledge and skills from various disciplines with other generic skills through practice. They will also develop a customer-oriented attitude in practicum and simulated contexts.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文  
Chinese

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

探究式學習、製作創意妝型作品集、香薰感覺測試、參觀及專題講座等  
Enquiry learning, preparation for a creative make-up portfolio, aromatherapy sensory test, visits and seminars, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀資歷架構認可美容課程、髮型及化妝課程、健康美容護理及芳香療法相關的課程  
e.g. Qualification Framework recognised cosmetology courses, hair and make-up, health and beauty care courses, and aromatherapy related courses

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：從事與美容護理、彩妝、美甲、芳香護理、美容產品推廣相關的工作  
e.g. careers in the fields of beauty therapy, make-up, nail arts, aroma care, sales and marketing of beauty products

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am - 12:30 pm / 2:00 pm - 5:00 pm

(註：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 明愛社區書院 - 紅磡

九龍紅磡戴亞街5號

Caritas Institute of Community Education - Hung Hom

No 5 Dyer Avenue, Hung Hom, Kowloon

或 OR

明愛社區書院 - 屯門

新界屯門湖景邨湖月樓地下21-34室

Caritas Institute of Community Education - Tuen Mun

Units 21-34, G/F, Wu Yuet House, Wu King Estate, Tuen Mun, N.T.

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2388 9920

電郵 Email: cbct@cice.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: [www.cice.edu.hk/ApL\\_course.html](http://www.cice.edu.hk/ApL_course.html)





## 核心部分 Core Part (120小時hrs)

### 1. 美容及健康學入門

#### Introduction to Beauty and Health Studies (9小時hrs)

- 健康飲食與美容  
Healthy diet and beauty
- 環保美容護理  
Environmentally friendly beauty care

### 2. 美容科學

#### Beauty Science (51小時hrs)

- 生理學入門  
Introduction to physiology
- 皮膚學入門  
Introduction to dermatology
- 美容及護髮產品的化學成份與皮膚護理  
Chemical ingredients of beauty and hair products and skin care
- 美容護理儀器原理  
Principles of beauty electrical appliances

### 3. 美學及形象設計

#### Aesthetics and Image Design (36小時hrs)

- 美學及形象設計的原理  
Principles of aesthetics and image design
- 化妝原理  
Principles of make-up
- 美甲原理  
Principles of nail art
- 基礎髮型設計原理  
Basic hair-styling

### 4. 美容院管理

#### Salon Management (15小時hrs)

- 美容院運作及管理  
Beauty salon operation and management
- 顧客服務  
Customer service
- 美容行業的發展趨勢  
Trend of development in beauty industry
- 美容護理的專業操守  
Professional ethics in beauty care

### 5. 參觀及專題講座

#### Visits and Seminars (9小時hrs)

## 選修部分 Elective Part (60小時hrs)

### 化妝、髮型設計和美甲

#### Make-up, Hair Design and Nail Art

- 配襯化妝、髮型及甲藝設計的原理及實踐  
Application with principles of make-up, hair design and nail art coordination
- 化妝品成份和功用  
Ingredients and functions of cosmetic
- 基礎特技化妝技巧  
Basic techniques of special effects make-up
- 髮型設計技巧  
Hair styling techniques
- 美甲技巧  
Nail art techniques

或 OR

### 芳香療法美容護理

#### Aromatherapy for Beauty Care

- 芳香療法入門  
Introduction to aromatherapy
- 芳香療法、精油的各種功效及種類的應用、安全守則及注意事項  
Application, safety guidelines and precaution of different functions and types of aromatherapy and essential oils
- 芳香療法於身體各系統的生理及心理影響  
The physiological and psychological effects of aromatherapy on the body systems
- 以精油及基礎油製作美容護理產品的安全劑量及潛在效能  
The safe dosage and possible effects of essential oils and carrier oils to produce beauty care products
- 手部 / 肩頸芳香療法按摩  
The aromatherapy hand and neck / shoulder massage



課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港專業進修學校  
Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

服務 / 個人及社區服務  
Services / Personal and Community Services

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程以樂齡服務為基礎向學生介紹樂齡科技相關概念、產品及服務、系統和科技等基礎知識，讓學生從人本及科技的視角，認識樂齡科技對生活及長者服務的重要性，以提升安老服務的質素。課程亦透過參觀地區安老院舍/技術研發中心等經濟產業行業，及體驗和應用樂齡科技，從而提升學生對相關領域的興趣及與職業相關的能力，並培養學生正確的價值觀和態度，為未來升學及就業做好準備。  
This course is based on elderly services to introduce students a basic knowledge of gerontechnology including concepts, products and services, systems and technologies, so that students can understand the importance of gerontechnology to daily life and services for the elderly from people-oriented and technology perspectives and to improve the quality of elderly services. The course also enhances students' interest and career-related competencies in related fields through visits such as regional residential care homes / research & development centers and experience and application in Gerontech. It also develops students' proper values and attitudes, preparing them for further studies and work in future.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文  
Chinese

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

課程以實地考察和個案研究為主，安排學員參觀賽馬會「a家」樂齡科技教育及租賃服務中心，認識並親身體驗各項樂齡科技產品；參觀安老院舍，觀察長者如何應用樂齡科技產品；以及參與「樂齡科技博覽」，了解業界最新發展趨勢。  
The course focuses on site visits and case studies. Students will visit the Jockey Club "age at home" Gerontech Education and Rental Service Centre to experience various gerontechnology products. They will also visit elderly care homes to observe how the elderly use these technologies and attend the "Gerontechnology Expo" to understand the latest advancements in the industry.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：社會服務、社會工作、老年學、復康服務、健康護理、職業治療、資訊科技、產品設計  
e.g. social services, social work, gerontology, rehabilitation services, health care, occupational therapy, information technology, product design

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：福利工作員、護理工作員、活動助理、社區健康工作員、護士助理、樂齡科技應用指導員、職業治療助理、產品設計助理  
e.g. welfare worker, care worker, programme assistant, community health worker, nursing assistant, gerontechnology application counsellor, occupational therapy assistant, product design assistant

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm

(註：部分課堂將於暑假期間進行及全日上課。)

(Note: Some lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays and will be arranged as full day lessons.)

地點Venue: 香港專業進修學校 (港專賽馬會馬鞍山校園)

新界馬鞍山耀安邨

Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Ma On Shan Campus)

Yiu On Estate, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories

及 AND

香港專業進修學校 (港專賽馬會本科技校園)

新界沙田馬鞍山鞍誠街2號

Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Undergraduate Campus)

2 On Shing Street, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2265 6986 / 2926 1222

電郵 Email: apl@hkct.edu.hk / enquiry@hkct.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: www.hkct.edu.hk/apl



單元一：樂齡服務與樂齡科技相關概念  
Module 1: The Concepts of Ageing Services and  
Gerontech (40小時hrs)

- 樂齡及其相關概念  
Ageing and Related Concepts
- 香港樂齡服務簡介  
Introduction to Hong Kong Ageing Services
- 樂齡與科技  
Ageing and Technology



單元二：樂齡科技市場（產品及服務）  
Module 2: Gerontech Market  
(Products and Services)  
(56小時hrs)

- 樂齡科技市場  
Gerontech Market
- 香港樂齡科技實況與智能安老（「衣／醫、食、住、行」四個範疇）  
Hong Kong Gerontech and Smart Ageing (Clothing / Medical, Diet, Living, Travel)
- 樂齡科技與心靈紓壓  
Gerontech and Mental Relief



單元三：樂齡科技（醫療篇）  
Module 3: Gerontech (Medical  
Aspect) (44小時hrs)

- 樂齡科技與數據庫  
Gerontech and Database
- 電子復康科技  
Electronic Rehabilitation Technology

單元四：期終專題研習 —  
樂齡科技體驗及實踐  
Module 4: Final Project – Experience and  
Practices in Gerontech (40小時hrs)

- 應用樂齡科技於本地長者服務  
Application of Gerontech in Local Elderly Services







課程提供機構  
Course Provider

職業訓練局  
Vocational Training Council (VTC)

學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

應用科學 / 食物科學  
Applied Science / Food Science

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程介紹食品及營養行業的概況及發展，並透過互動學習活動，讓學生掌握食品科技及營養的基礎知識和技巧，以製作創新健康食品，以及了解職業操守與責任、職業安全及可持續發展，以助他們日後在食品及營養行業的發展。

This course introduces the overview and development of the food and nutrition industry, and enables students to grasp the basic knowledge and skills of food technology and nutrition to create innovative healthy food products through interactive learning activities. Students will also understand the work ethics and responsibilities, occupational safety, and sustainable development, to facilitate their further development in food and nutrition industry.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

講授及示範、小組討論及匯報、實驗、個案研究、參觀食品科技相關設施、實務練習、專題研習等  
Lectures with demonstrations, group discussions and presentations, experiments, case studies, visits to food technology related facilities, practical exercises, project learning, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

**升學路向 Further Studies**

例如：升讀與食物科學及科技、營養科學、食物安全、食品產品開發、研發等相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to food science and technology, nutritional science, food safety, food product development, research

**就業出路 Career Pathways**

例如：從事與食品科技及營養學相關的工作，如廠房助理、生產控制員、實驗室助理、病人護理助理、助理項目主任、品質保證助理、營養學家助理。  
e.g. careers related to food technology and nutrition such as factory assistants, production operators, laboratory attendants, patient care assistants, assistant project officers, quality assurance assistants, nutritionist assistant

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



**模式一 Mode 1**

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am – 12:30 pm / 1:30 pm – 5:00 pm

(註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港專業教育學院 (葵涌)

新界葵涌興盛路20號

Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Kwai Chung)

20 Hing Shing Road, Kwai Chung, New Territories

**模式二 Mode 2**

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2836 1264

電郵 Email: [apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk](mailto:apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk)

課程網址 Course Website: [www.vtc.edu.hk/apl](http://www.vtc.edu.hk/apl)



### 1. 食物及營養科學概論

#### Overview of Food and Nutritional Science (48小時hrs)

- 食物及營養行業發展  
Development of food and nutrition industry
- 可持續發展  
Sustainable development
- 食物科學基礎  
Basic food science
- 營養與健康  
Nutrition and health
- 職業安全與健康  
Occupational safety and health

### 2. 食物科學與營養的應用

#### Application of Food Science and Nutrition (60小時hrs)

- 食品安全及衛生  
Food safety and hygiene
- 食品製造與儀器  
Food manufacturing and equipment
- 食品化學  
Food chemistry
- 基礎烹調技巧  
Basic culinary skills
- 膳食餐單及食譜設計  
Menu planning and recipe design

### 3. 未來食品的現代科技

#### Modern Technology for Future Foods (30小時hrs)

- 漁農業先進技術的應用  
Application of advanced technology in the agriculture and fisheries industry
  - 有機農業及漁業  
Organic farming and fisheries
  - 水培法  
Hydroponics
  - 基因改造食物  
Genetically modified food
- 食物及營養行業先進技術的應用  
Application of advanced technology in the food and nutrition industry
  - 3-D食物打印  
3D food printing
  - 分子料理  
Molecular gastronomy
  - 智能感官測試  
AI on sensory testing
  - 新興營養學  
Novelty in nutrition

### 4. 創新健康食品開發

#### Innovative Health Food Products Development (42小時hrs)

- 食品開發與規例  
Food products development and regulations
- 功能食物及原材料  
Functional food and ingredients
- 食品成本控制及行銷策略  
Food costing and marketing strategies
- 品質控制  
Quality control





## 課程提供機構

香港大學專業進修學院

## 學習範疇 / 課程組別

應用科學 / 醫療科學及健康護理

## 課程簡介

本課程教授中醫藥學的基礎知識，使學生能掌握相關的基本概念，並在日常生活中正確運用。透過此課程，學生可對中醫藥專業領域有初步了解，嘗試應用和實踐中醫藥學知識，同時了解行業發展，藉以探討未來升學或就業的路向。

## 授課語言

中文（部分課程會以普通話授課）

## 學習活動特色

藥膳製作、參觀中藥材標本室、野外認藥、脈診實習、模擬診症

## 升學路向及就業出路

### 升學路向

例如：升讀與中醫學、中藥學、中藥配劑、中醫營養學相關的課程

### 就業出路

例如：中醫師、中醫助理、中醫診所助理、中藥研究助理、中藥材及中成藥零售、中藥健康產品研究、質量控制及營銷、中藥配藥員、醫療保險

## 授課安排



### 模式一

中四開課日期：2025年9月

中五開課日期：2026年9月

時間：星期六（上午十時半至下午一時半或下午二時半至下午五時半）

（註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。）

地點：香港大學專業進修學院九龍東分校

（九龍九龍灣宏開道28號）

香港大學專業進修學院金鐘教學中心

（香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心）

香港大學專業進修學院北角城教學中心

（香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心）

香港大學專業進修學院統一教學中心

（香港金鐘道95號統一中心6樓）

或

或

或

### 模式二

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

## 查詢

電話：3762 0824

電郵：karen.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址：https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl







1. 中醫藥學概況 (3小時)

- 中醫藥學發展概況
- 香港中醫藥業現狀
- 專業操守簡介

2. 中醫學基礎 (42小時)

- 陰陽五行
- 中醫特點
- 人體結構與功能
- 病因病機
- 中醫與養生

3. 中醫診斷學基礎 (42小時)

- 四診 (望、聞、問、切)
- 八綱辨證
- 臟腑辨證
- 氣血津液辨證
- 病例討論

4. 中藥學 (42小時)

- 中藥的概念和分類
- 中藥的藥性與功效
- 中藥的臨床應用
- 常用中藥飲片特徵
- 認藥活動

5. 方劑學 (42小時)

- 方劑的概念與分類
- 常用方劑的組成、功效及配伍意義
- 藥膳設計與製作

6. 中醫藥知識綜合應用 (9小時)

- 模擬診症



課程提供機構  
Course Provider

明愛社區書院  
Caritas Institute of Community Education (CICE)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

應用科學 / 醫療科學及健康護理  
Applied Science / Medical Science and Health Care

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程的學習重點包括藥物學、免疫學、食物與營養等應用科學知識，以及護理和急救等健康護理的知識與技術。學生將透過模擬病房臨床技術訓練，提升對健康護理的興趣和認識，為將來進修及投身醫護行列作準備。

This course is designed to equip students with knowledge of applied science as well as knowledge and skills for health care practice, including pharmacology, immunology, food and nutrition, nursing and first aid, etc. Through the simulation ward clinical training, students will develop interest in the health care profession and enhance their understanding of it, preparing themselves for further studies and career development in the health care industry.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

個案研究、模擬練習及角色扮演、醫療機構參觀及模擬病房臨床訓練、專題研習及匯報等  
Case studies, simulations and role plays, visit to health organisation and simulation ward clinical training, projects and presentations, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

**升學路向 Further Studies**  
例如：升讀與護理學、食物及營養科學、物理治療、醫學、中醫、藥物學等相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to nursing, food and nutritional science, physiotherapy, medicine, Chinese medicine, pharmacology

**就業出路 Career Pathways**  
例如：從事與健康護理、藥物學、保健產品的銷售及推廣等相關的工作  
e.g. careers in the fields of health care, pharmacology, sales and promotion of health products

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



**模式一 Mode 1**  
中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025  
中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026  
時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am – 12:30 pm / 1:30 pm – 4:30 pm  
(註：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)  
(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

**地點Venue:** 明愛賽馬會社區書院 – 荃灣  
新界荃灣眾安街146號  
Caritas Jockey Club Institute of Community Education - Tsuen Wan  
146 Chung On Street, Tsuen Wan, N.T. 或 OR

明愛社區書院 – 天后  
香港英皇道75至83號聯合出版大廈一樓  
Caritas Institute of Community Education - Tin Hau  
1/F, SUP Tower, 75-83 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 或 OR

明愛社區書院 – 油麻地  
九龍油麻地石壁道4號七至九樓  
Caritas Institute of Community Education – Yaumati  
7-9/F, 4 Cliff Road, Yaumati, Kowloon

**模式二 Mode 2**  
課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。  
Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering Apl courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3610 3700  
電郵 Email: dhsm\_apl@cice.edu.hk  
課程網址 Course Website: [http://www.cice.edu.hk/Apl\\_course.html](http://www.cice.edu.hk/Apl_course.html)



1. 香港醫護行業概況  
Overview of Health Care Industry in Hong Kong (3小時hrs)

2. 應用科學知識

Applied Science Knowledge (39小時hrs)

- 生理及病理學  
Human physiology and pathology
- 免疫學及傳染病  
Immunology and infectious diseases
- 藥物學  
Pharmacology
- 食物及營養  
Food and nutrition
- 醫學化驗科學  
Medical laboratory science



3. 健康護理知識及技術

Health Care Knowledge and Skills (72小時hrs)

- 護理技巧  
Nursing practice
- 急救學\*  
First aid\*
- 臨終護理  
End-of-life care
- 產科及小兒護理  
Maternal and child care

4. 知識及技術的應用

Knowledge and Skills Application (39小時hrs)

- 模擬病房臨床訓練及行業分享  
Simulation ward clinical training and industry sharing

5. 健康耆年與樂齡科技

Healthy Ageing and Gerontechnology (27小時hrs)

- 健康耆年的概念  
Concepts of healthy ageing
- 樂齡科技與健康耆年  
Gerontechnology to healthy ageing
- 慢性疾病管理  
Chronic illnesses disease management
- 社區長者支援  
Community support to elderly

\* 備註：學生會接受急救證書訓練。學生完成訓練並通過考核後，會獲得認可之「急救證書」。

\* Remarks: Students will have first aid certificate training. Students will receive a recognised First Aid Certificate upon completing the training and passing the assessment.



課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

應用科學 / 醫療科學及健康護理  
Applied Science / Medical Science and Health Care

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

醫務化驗科學是一門應用精密儀器和技術來檢驗人體組織樣本、血液或其他體液樣本的學科。這些檢驗結果可為醫護人員提供關鍵性的資料，作為監察病人的健康狀況、診斷和治療疾病之用。本課程的目的是讓學生認識和學習如何應用科學原理來診斷疾病和進行健康監測，從而培養他們對醫務化驗科學的興趣。學生透過課程中不同形式的活動，可從實踐中有系統地認識有關醫務化驗科學的基礎理論和概念，並學習掌握相關的基礎科學知識和技能，以便他們建立對醫務化驗科學的升學及就業期望。 Medical laboratory science involves the application of sophisticated instruments and techniques in performing complex laboratory procedures on tissue specimens, blood samples or other body fluids. These tests and procedures will provide critical information for medical professionals to monitor a person's health condition, to diagnose and to treat diseases. This course aims to promote students' interest in medical laboratory science through the application of scientific principles in disease diagnosis and health monitoring. Different modes of activities are employed to provide students with a systematic understanding about the context, enabling students to understand the fundamental theories and concepts, to develop their generic skills, and to address their aspirations for further studies and career in medical laboratory science.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

問題為本學習法、實驗、專題研習、小組討論及匯報、實驗室參觀、個案研究、工作坊、行業講座及示範等  
Problem-based learning, practical work, project, group discussions and presentations, laboratory visits, case studies, workshops, professional seminars and demonstrations, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與生物科學、生物醫學、食品科學與營養學、環境科學、醫藥科學、健康產品管理、護理學等相關的課程

e.g. courses related to biological science, biomedical science, food science and nutrition, environmental science, pharmaceutical science, health product management, nursing studies

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：從事醫務 / 食品測試 / 環境測試 / 微生物測試 / 藥物測試化驗所的助理技術員，醫藥及醫療器材營業員

e.g. trainees in medical / food / environmental / microbiology / pharmaceutical testing labs, sales executives for medical and laboratory equipment

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 10:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:30 pm - 5:30 pm

(註：部分課堂上課時間為上午十時至下午五時半，及另有暑期課堂。)

(Note: Some lessons are held from 10:00 am to 5:30 pm; and during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 港大保良何鴻燊社區書院

香港銅鑼灣禮頓道66號

HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC) Campus

66 Leighton Road, Causeway Bay, Hong Kong

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (北角城教學中心)

香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心

HKU SPACE (Fortress Tower Learning Centre)

250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (港島南分校)

香港薄扶林華林徑3號

HKU SPACE (Island South Campus)

3 Wah Lam Path, Pokfulam, Hong Kong

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

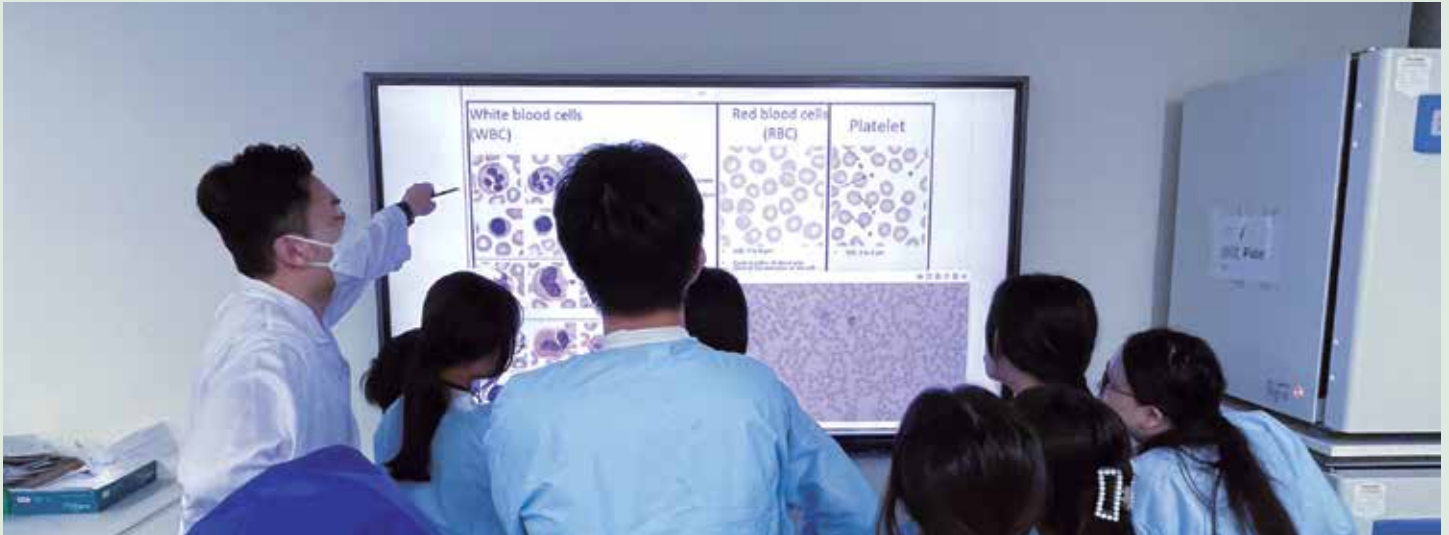
Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2587 3217

電郵 Email: wing.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl>



## 1. 醫學實驗室

### Medical Laboratory (18小時hrs)

- 簡介醫務化驗專業  
Introduction to the medical laboratory technologist profession
- 醫學實驗室的設施和儀器  
Facilities and instruments in the medical laboratory
- 醫學實驗室安全  
Medical laboratory safety
- 實驗室的計算方法  
Laboratory calculations

## 3. 實驗室管理及溝通

### Laboratory Management & Communication (15小時hrs)

- 實驗室管理簡介  
Introduction to laboratory management
- 實驗室檢測結果的可靠性和質量保證  
Reliability of laboratory testing results and quality assurance
- 標本採集、處理和儲存  
Specimen collection, handling, and storage
- 醫療護理環境中的溝通技巧  
Communication skills in the healthcare setting



## 4. 醫務化驗測試

### Medical Laboratory Testing (81小時hrs)

- 臨床生化和毒理學  
Clinical Biochemistry & Toxicology
- 血液學和血清學  
Haematology & Serology
- 病理組織學和細胞學  
Histopathology & Cytology
- 醫學微生物學  
Medical Microbiology

## 5. 醫學實驗室參觀

### Medical Laboratory Visits (12小時hrs)



## 2. 基礎科學知識

### Fundamental Scientific Knowledge (54小時hrs)

- 人類和細胞生物學  
Human and Cell Biology
- 應用免疫學  
Applied Immunology
- 遺傳學和分子生物學  
Genetics and Molecular Biology
- 分子診斷技術  
Molecular diagnostic techniques

# 41 寵物護理及美容

## Pet Care and Grooming



課程提供機構 Course Provider	職業訓練局 Vocational Training Council
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	應用科學 / 醫療科學及健康護理 Applied Science / Medical Science and Health Care
課程簡介 Course Introduction	<p>本課程提供實境式學習讓學生掌握寵物護理及美容的基本理論和概念，並透過實踐練習和互動教學活動，有效發展他們正確的價值觀和態度、職業操守，以及於溝通、團隊合作、解難和創意思考中所需之不同軟技能。</p> <p>This course provides students with authentic learning experiences to acquire the fundamental theories and concepts of pet care and grooming, and helps students develop their proper values and attitudes, work ethics and various soft skills in communication, teamwork, problem-solving and creative thinking through hands-on practice and interactive learning and teaching activities.</p>
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 或 英文 Chinese or English
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	<p>講授及示範、參觀動物診所或動物收容場所、與獸醫護士、寵物美容師或動物救援組織互動交流、到社區實地視察、業內專業人士講座及分享、專題研習等。</p> <p>Lectures and demonstrations, visits to animal clinics or kennel, interactions with veterinary nurses, pet groomers or animal rescue associations, on-the-spot inspections in the community, lectures and sharing by professionals, thematic studies, etc.</p>
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p><b>升學路向 Further Studies</b> 例如：升讀與寵物護理及美容、寵物護理及保健、寵物護養及動物輔助治療、獸醫學、動物護理學、生命科學等相關課程 e.g. courses related to pet care and grooming, pet care and wellness, pet care and animal assisted therapy, veterinary medicine and science, veterinary nursing, life sciences</p> <p><b>就業出路 Career Pathways</b> 例如：寵物美容師、寵物店助理、獸醫助護、獸醫護士、動物拯救督察、寵物保姆、動物護理人員、飼養員、獸醫實驗室技術員 e.g. pet groomer, pet shop operation assistant, vet assistant, vet nurse, animal rescue inspector, pet sitter, animal care assistant, animal keeper, veterinary laboratory attendant</p>
授課安排 Class Arrangements	<p><b>模式一 Mode 1</b> 中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025 中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026 時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 09:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm (註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。) (Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.) 地點Venue: 香港專業教育學院 (柴灣) 香港柴灣盛泰道30號 Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Chai Wan) 30 Shing Tai Road, Chai Wan, Hong Kong</p> <p><b>模式二 Mode 2</b> 課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。 Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>
查詢 Enquiries	<p>電話 Tel: 2836 1264 電郵 Email: <a href="mailto:apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk">apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk</a> 課程網址 Course Website: <a href="https://apl.vtc.edu.hk/zh-hk">https://apl.vtc.edu.hk/zh-hk</a></p>







單元一：寵物科學基礎  
Module 1: Fundamental Pet Science  
(30小時hrs)

- 動物生物學基礎  
Basic animal biology
- 貓狗生理學  
Physiology of cats and dogs
- 寵物營養需求  
Pet nutrition requirements

單元二：寵物健康護理概論  
Module 2: Introduction to Pet Healthcare  
(48小時hrs)

- 動物福利  
Animal welfare
- 動物護理衛生  
Animal care hygiene
- 寵物健康管理要點  
Essential pet health management
- 寵物急救技巧  
Pet first aid techniques

單元三：寵物護養需知  
Module 3: Pet Care and Husbandry  
Essentials (42小時hrs)

- 安全環境條件及設計  
Safety environment conditions and design
- 職業安全  
Occupational safety
- 寵物行為及觀察  
Pet behaviour and observation
- 動物處理及控制  
Animal handling and restrain

單元四：寵物美容基礎  
Module 4: Fundamental Pet Grooming  
(60小時hrs)

- 與寵物主人溝通  
Communication with pet owners
- 基本健康評估  
Basic health assessments
- 基本美容技巧  
Basic grooming techniques



課程提供機構 Course Provider	明愛社區書院 Caritas Institute of Community Education (CICE)	
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	應用科學 / 醫療科學及健康護理 Applied Science / Medical Science and Health Care	
課程簡介 Course Introduction	<p>本課程旨在讓學生掌握基礎復康護理服務的知識和技術，為將來進修及投身復康服務行列作準備。課程學習重點包括人體病理生理學、復康實踐原理、物理治療、職業治療及言語治療的基本概念等。</p> <p>This course aims to equip students with the basic knowledge and skills of rehabilitation care, preparing them for further study and career development in the rehabilitation care profession. The content includes human pathophysiology, as well as principles and practice of rehabilitation, physiotherapy, occupational therapy and speech therapy.</p>	
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 或 英文 Chinese or English	
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	個案研究、模擬練習及角色扮演、復康機構參觀及模擬復康訓練、專題研習及匯報等 Case studies, simulations and role plays, visit to rehabilitation organisation and simulated rehabilitation training, projects and presentations, etc.	
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p><b>升學路向 Further Studies</b> 例如：升讀與物理治療、職業治療、言語治療、護理學、醫學、中醫及生命科學相關的課程 e.g. courses related to physiotherapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, nursing, medicine, Chinese medicine and biological science</p> <p><b>就業出路 Career Pathways</b> 例如：復康助理、復康中心助理、治療師助理及教學助理 專業職位（學位畢業後及有專業註冊）－ 例如：物理治療師、職業治療師、言語治療師及護士 e.g. rehabilitation assistant, assistant of day and rehabilitation centre, therapist assistant and teaching assistant</p>	
授課安排 Class Arrangements	<p><b>模式一 Mode 1</b> 中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025 中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026 時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am – 12:30 pm / 1:30 pm – 4:30 pm (註：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。) (Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)</p> <p><b>地點Venue:</b> 明愛賽馬會社區書院 – 荃灣 新界荃灣眾安街146號 Caritas Jockey Club Institute of Community Education - Tsuen Wan 146 Chung On Street, Tsuen Wan, N.T.</p> <p>或 OR</p> <p>明愛社區書院 – 天后 香港英皇道75至83號聯合出版大廈一樓 Caritas Institute of Community Education - Tin Hau 1/F, SUP Tower, 75-83 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong</p> <p>或 OR</p> <p>明愛社區書院 – 油麻地 九龍油麻地石壁道4號七至九樓 Caritas Institute of Community Education – Yaumati 7-9/F, 4 Cliff Road, Yaumati, Kowloon</p> <p>或 OR</p> <p>明愛社區書院 – 粉嶺 新界粉嶺祥華村一號停車場三樓 Caritas Institute of Community Education – Fanling 3/F, Carpark No. 1, Cheung Wah Estate, Fanling, N. T.</p> <p>或 OR</p> <p>明愛社區書院 – 屯門 新界屯門湖景邨湖月樓地下21-34室 Caritas Institute of Community Education - Tuen Mun Units 21-34, G/F, Wu Yuet House, Wu King Estate, Tuen Mun, N. T.</p> <p><b>模式二 Mode 2</b> 課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。 Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>	
查詢 Enquiries	<p>電話 Tel: 3610 3700 電郵 Email: dhsm_apl@cice.edu.hk 課程網址 Course Website: <a href="http://www.cice.edu.hk/Apl_course.html">http://www.cice.edu.hk/Apl_course.html</a></p>	





## 1. 香港復康服務概況

### Overview of Rehabilitation Services in Hong Kong (6小時hrs)

- 香港醫療系統的簡介  
Overview of health care system in Hong Kong
- 香港復康行業的認識  
Understanding rehabilitation industry in Hong Kong
- 香港復康服務的發展趨勢  
Trend of development of rehabilitation services in Hong Kong

## 2. 基礎人體生理及病理學

### Basic Human Physiology and Pathology (15小時hrs)

- 常見的解剖學、生理學及病理學詞彙  
Common anatomical, physiological and pathological terminologies
- 人體系統內生理學及病理學的認識  
Understanding of human physiology and pathology in system-based approach

## 3. 常見的復康需求與治理

### Common Rehabilitation Needs and Treatments (21小時hrs)

- 復康護理程序的安全措施  
Safety precautions for rehabilitation care procedures
- 建立照顧者正確的價值觀  
Building up proper values of caregivers
- 常見的兒童復康需要及治理  
Common rehabilitation needs and treatments for children
- 常見的成人復康需要及治理  
Common rehabilitation needs and treatments for adults

## 4. 物理治療原理與實踐

### Principles and Practice of Physiotherapy (39小時hrs)

- 物理治療在復康中的角色及功能  
Roles and functions of physiotherapy in rehabilitation
- 物理治療的基本概念  
Fundamentals of physiotherapy
- 認識常見的物理治療用具  
Understanding of common equipment for physiotherapy
- 物理治療在復康上的應用  
Applications of physiotherapy in rehabilitation



## 5. 職業治療原理與實踐

### Principles and Practice of Occupational Therapy (39小時hrs)

- 職業治療在復康中的角色及功能  
Roles and functions of occupational therapy in rehabilitation
- 職業治療的基本概念  
Fundamentals of occupational therapy
- 認識常見的職業治療用具  
Understanding of common equipment for occupational therapy
- 職業治療在復康上的應用  
Applications of occupational therapy in rehabilitation



## 6. 言語治療原理與實踐

### Principles and Practice of Speech Therapy (39小時hrs)

- 言語治療在復康中的角色及功能  
Roles and functions of speech therapy in rehabilitation
- 言語治療的基本概念  
Fundamentals of speech therapy
- 認識常見的言語治療用具  
Understanding of common equipment for speech therapy
- 言語治療在復康上的應用  
Applications of speech therapy in rehabilitation

## 7. 行業參觀及分享

### Industry visits and sharing (6小時hrs)

- 參觀香港的復康服務機構及復康專業人士的行業分享  
Visits to rehabilitation service organisations in Hong Kong and industry sharing by rehabilitation professionals

## 8. 專題研習

### Project (15小時hrs)



課程提供機構 Course Provider	嶺南大學持續進修學院 Lingnan Institute of Further Education (LIFE)	
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	應用科學 / 心理學 Applied Science / Psychology	
課程簡介 Course Introduction	<p>本課程為學生提供心理學基礎知識，並介紹各種心理學專業在香港的發展概況。課程涵蓋動機、智力和性格發展、壓力與衝突處理、精神健康或正向心理等心理學範疇。學生完成課程後，應能掌握基本心理學的理論與運用技巧，並應用於個人、社會及專業層面上，同時提升自我了解及促進個人成長。</p> <p>This course introduces fundamental knowledge of psychology and provides an overview of the profession of psychology in Hong Kong. Diverse areas in psychology, such as motivation, intelligence and personality development, stress and conflict management, mental health or positive psychology will be covered. Students who have completed the course should be able to grasp the foundations of psychology theories and application techniques towards individual, social and professional contexts. Meanwhile, students' self-understanding and personal growth will also be promoted.</p>	
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 或 英文 Chinese or English	
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>透過角色扮演、性格測量、處理動機、壓力和情緒管理、團體動力、個案研究和其它活動體驗心理學的理論如何應用在日常生活中</li> <li>參觀相關機構以了解不同心理學專業</li> <li>參加由不同專業的心理學家所舉辦的工作坊及經驗分享</li> <li>With role-plays, personality assessments, manipulating motivation, stress and anger management, group dynamics exercises, case studies and various activities, students can experience how psychology theories are applied into their daily lives</li> <li>Site visits to related organisations to enhance understanding of the psychology profession</li> <li>Attend sharing sessions and workshops conducted by various professional psychologists</li> </ul>	
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p><b>升學路向 Further Studies</b> 例如：升讀與心理學、社會科學、輔導學、社會工作、人力資源管理、市場策劃相關的課程 e.g. courses related to psychology, social science, counselling, social work, human resources management and marketing</p> <p><b>就業出路 Career Pathways</b> 例如：心理學相關的工作：輔導、社會和福利服務、教育、紀律部隊、就業指導服務、精神復康服務等；及商業服務相關的工作：管理和行政職位、市場營銷、人力資源和培訓、銷售和客戶服務及保險服務等 e.g. Careers related to psychology: counselling, social and welfare services, education, disciplinary forces, career guidance, mental health services, etc.; and careers related to business services: management and administrative positions, marketing, human resource and training, sales and customer services and insurance, etc.</p>	
授課安排 Class Arrangements	<p><b>模式一 Mode 1</b> 中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025 中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026 時間Time: 逢星期六上午或下午上課，每課3或4小時 Lessons will be held for 3 or 4 hours on Saturday mornings or afternoons (註：部分課堂將安排於七月暑假期間進行。) (Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays in July.)</p> <p><b>地點Venue:</b> 屯門嶺南大學劉仲謙樓 Lau Chung Him Building, Lingnan University, Tuen Mun 或 OR 嶺南大學柏宜教學中心(彌敦道771-775號柏宜中心6樓)/油麻地教育中心/太子教育中心 Lingnan University Union Park Learning Centre (6/F, Union Park Centre, 771-775 Nathan Road) / Yau Ma Tei Education Centre / Prince Edward Education Centre</p> <p><b>模式二 Mode 2</b> 課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。 Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>	
查詢 Enquiries	<p>電話 Tel: 2616 7293 電郵 Email: APL@LN.edu.hk 課程網址 Course Website: <a href="https://www.ln.edu.hk/life/apl">https://www.ln.edu.hk/life/apl</a></p>	

## 核心部分 Core Part (144小時hrs)

### 1. 心理學基礎

#### Basic Psychology (39小時hrs)

- a) 心理學定義  
Definition of psychology
- b) 六大心理學主要學派的導論  
Foundation on six major perspectives of psychology
- c) 心理學的研究方法  
Research methods in psychology
- d) 心理學專業的性質  
Nature of psychology professions

### 2. 動機與學習

#### Motivation and Learning (27小時hrs)

- a) 學習過程  
Learning processes
- b) 記憶  
Memory
- c) 人類的需求和動機  
Human needs and motivation
- d) 日常應用  
Application in everyday life



### 3. 發展心理學

#### Developmental Psychology (18小時hrs)

- a) 智能  
Intelligence
- b) 道德發展  
Moral development
- c) 人際依附  
Human attachment
- d) 身份形成  
Identity formation
- e) 人類認知發展  
Human cognitive development

### 4. 性格心理學

#### Personality Psychology (24小時hrs)

- a) 性格結構與發展  
Structure and development of personality
- b) 性格評估與解讀  
Personality assessment and interpretation
- c) 不同性格和文化的人際溝通  
Interpersonal communication with different personality and culture
- d) 性格與職業選擇  
Personality and career choices

### 5. 社會心理學

#### Social Psychology (18小時hrs)

- a) 社會知覺與認知  
Social perception and cognition
- b) 社會因素對行為的影響  
Social influences on behaviour
- c) 團隊合作與領導的小組動力  
Group dynamics in teamwork and leadership



### 6. 衝突與壓力管理

#### Conflicts and Stress Management (18小時hrs)

- a) 衝突和偏見的成因  
Causes of conflicts and prejudice
- b) 解決衝突的策略  
Strategies for conflict resolution
- c) 情緒、醒覺及行動理論  
Theories of emotion, arousal, and actions
- d) 壓力的概念  
Concepts of stress
- e) 壓力與睡眠  
Stress and sleeping
- f) 壓力的主要來源及處理策略  
Major sources of stress and coping strategies



## 選修部分 Elective Part (36小時hrs)

### 7A. 精神健康導論

#### Foundations of Mental Health (36小時hrs)

- 精神健康的的基本概念  
Basic concepts of mental health
- 成因、診斷及治療精神失調的方法  
Causes, diagnosis and treatment approaches of mental disorders
- 心理治療  
Psychotherapies
- 精神健康涉及的道德議題  
Ethical issues in mental health
- 對精神病患及康復者的照顧  
Care for mentally ill and ex-mentally ill

或 OR

### 7B. 正向心理學導論

#### Foundations of Positive Psychology (36小時hrs)

- 正向心理學簡介  
Introduction to positive psychology
- 快樂及主觀幸福感  
Happiness and subjective well-being
- 優勢與德行  
Strengths and virtues
- 幸福五元素模型  
The PERMA model

# 44 實用心理學 Practical Psychology

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港浸會大學持續教育學院  
School of Continuing Education, Hong Kong Baptist University (HKBU (SCE))



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

應用科學 / 心理學  
Applied Science / Psychology

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程讓學生從實踐中探索心理學的基礎概念，適合有興趣了解心理學概況並有意進修其他心理學課程的學生修讀。內容包括基礎心理學、生命全程的發展、性格、社會心理學、異常行為與正向心理學等。學生完成課程後，可掌握基本的心理學知識與應用，於生活及社交中促進個人成長，為將來從事與心理服務相關的工作及升學作準備。

This course is a broad-based introduction to psychology in everyday life. It is suitable for students who are interested in further studies in psychology. Topics include foundation of psychology, lifespan development, personality, social psychology, abnormal behaviours and positive psychology. Upon completion, students will be able to apply basic concepts in both personal and social contexts. Students will go through a journey of personal growth and be ready for further studies and career development in psychology-related fields.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

參觀兒童、青年、成人和長者心理健康和社會服務機構，例如兒童觀察室及心理輔導室；參與互動學習包括性格測試、小冊子製作、短片個案討論、角色扮演及小組活動

Site visits to various psychological and social services organisations serving children, youth, adults and older adults, such as children observation room and counselling room; interactive learning activities including personality questionnaires, leaflet production, case studies, role plays and group activities

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與心理學、社會工作、輔導、醫療保健、教育、商業、人力資源管理和社會科學的課程  
e.g. courses related to psychology, social work, counselling, health care, education, business, human resources management and social science

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：從事與心理學、社會服務、醫療保健、教育、人事管理和客戶服務相關的工作  
e.g. careers related to psychology, social services, health care, education, human resources and customer services

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月September 2026

時間Time: 逢星期六上午或下午上課，每課3或4小時

Lessons will be held for 3 or 4 hours on Saturday mornings or afternoons

(註一：部分課堂於上午九時至下午五時進行。)

(註二：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note 1: Some lessons will last from 9:00am to 5:00pm.)

(Note 2: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港浸會大學持續教育學院教學中心

HKBU(SCE) Learning Centres

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3411 4397

電郵 Email: [sceapl@hkbu.edu.hk](mailto:sceapl@hkbu.edu.hk)

課程網址 Course Website: [www.sce.hkbu.edu.hk/](http://www.sce.hkbu.edu.hk/)



### 1. 心理學導論

#### Introduction to Psychology (30小時hrs)

- 心理學的基本概念和專業發展  
Basic concepts and professional development in psychology
- 心理學的生物基礎  
Biological base of psychology
- 感覺與知覺  
Sensation and perception
- 記憶、思考與智力  
Memory, thoughts and intelligence
- 意識狀態與情感  
Consciousness and emotions



### 2. 生命全程的發展

#### Lifespan Development (30小時hrs)

- 遺傳與環境  
Heredity and environment
- 嬰幼兒和兒童期的生理、認知及社會情緒發展  
Physical, cognitive and socioemotional development of infancy and childhood
- 青少年期的生理、認知及社會情緒發展  
Physical, cognitive and socioemotional development of adolescence
- 成年期的生理、認知及社會情緒發展  
Physical, cognitive and socioemotional development of adulthood

### 3. 性格和學習

#### Personality and Learning (30小時hrs)

- 透過性格理論及評估認識自我  
Understand self through personality theories and assessment
- 心理分析、人本主義、行為主義和社會認知取向  
Psychoanalytic, humanistic, behavioural and social cognitive approach
- 性格形成及發展  
Personality formation and development
- 學習原則與理論  
Principles and theories of learning
- 學習、動機與行為矯正  
Learning, motivation and behaviour modification



### 4. 健康和正向心理學

#### Health and Positive Psychology (30小時hrs)

- 情緒、健康和壓力  
Emotion, health and stress
- 建立健康生活模式  
Develop healthy lifestyle
- 正向心理學的發展  
The development of positive psychology
- 幸福、快樂和品格優點  
Well-being, happiness and character strengths

### 5. 社會和異常心理學

#### Social and Abnormal Psychology (30小時hrs)

- 社交行為與互動  
Social behaviours and interaction
- 偏見與歧視  
Prejudice and discrimination
- 吸引與愛情  
Attraction and love
- 壓力管理與精神健康  
Stress management and mental health
- 異常行為和治療方法  
Abnormal behaviours and treatment



### 6. 體驗式學習

#### Experiential Learning Programme (30小時hrs)

- 香港心理健康概況  
Overview of mental health in Hong Kong
- 香港常見之心理健康問題  
Common mental health problems in Hong Kong
- 香港心理健康與社會服務  
Psychological and social services in Hong Kong
- 香港藥物濫用趨勢及治療康復服務  
The trend of substance abuse and rehabilitation treatment services in Hong Kong
- 參觀香港心理健康與社會服務機構  
Site visits to psychological and social welfare organisations in Hong Kong
- 設計和製作一本心理健康小冊子  
Design and production of a psychological well-being leaflet

# 45 運動及體適能教練

## Exercise and Fitness Coaching

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港專業進修學校  
Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

應用科學 / 運動  
Applied Science / Sports

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程旨在透過運動及體適能技巧活動，讓學生掌握運動科學、體適能與健康及體適能測試與評估的基礎知識。透過實用教練學的訓練，及綜合運動及體適能的知識和技能，設計及執行運動及體適能訓練活動，課程不但提升學生對運動及體適能相關課題的興趣，而且加強他們與職業相關的能力、基礎技能、思考能力、人際關係、價值觀和態度，為未來升學及就業做好準備。

This course aims to equip students with the foundation knowledge in the areas of exercise science, fitness and health as well as the fitness testing and assessment through the practice of exercise and fitness skills. Through training in coaching, and integrating the foundation knowledge and skills to design and implement an exercise and fitness training activity. This course not only arouses students' learning interest in exercise and fitness related topics, but also enhances their career-related competencies, foundation skills, thinking skills, people skills, and values and attitudes, preparing them for further studies and career development.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

多元運動訓練、體適能測試與評估、體適能教學設計等  
Multi-sports training, fitness testing and assessment, fitness programme design etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與運動教練或運動管理相關課程  
eg. courses related to sports coaching or sports management

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：運動教練、體適能導師、運動項目主任、運動幹事、康體設施管理人員  
e.g. career in field of sports coaches, fitness instructors, sports event officers, sports programme executives, recreation and sports facilities managers

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm

(部分課堂將於暑假期間進行及全日上課。)

(Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays and will be arranged as full day lessons.)

地點Venue: 香港專業進修學校(港專賽馬會馬鞍山校園)

新界馬鞍山耀安邨

Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Ma On Shan Campus)

Yiu on Estate, Ma on Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories

及 AND

香港專業進修學校(港專賽馬會本科校園)

新界沙田馬鞍山鞍誠街2號

Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Undergraduate Campus)

2 On Shing Street, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2265 6986 / 2926 1222

電郵 Email: apl@hkct.edu.hk / enquiry@hkct.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: www.hkct.edu.hk/apl



### 1. 體適能與健康

#### Fitness and Health (20小時hrs)

- 運動、健康及體適能  
Exercise, health and fitness
- 身體肥瘦組合  
Body composition
- 心肺耐力適能  
Cardio-respiratory endurance fitness
- 柔軟度及肌肉適能  
Flexibility and muscular fitness
- 壓力處理方法  
Stress management
- 體適能鍛鍊的風險管理  
Risk management of fitness training

### 2. 體適能測試與評估

#### Fitness Testing and Assessment (20小時hrs)

- 體適能測試之功用  
Functions of fitness tests
- 體適能測試項目分類  
Classification of fitness tests
- 評估準則  
Assessment standards
- 實務技能  
Practical skills

### 3. 功能性訓練

#### Functional Training (20小時hrs)

- 基礎動作模式  
Basic movement
- 推拉力量訓練  
Push-pull strength training
- 代謝式阻力訓練  
Metabolic resistance training
- 核心訓練  
Core training
- 增強式訓練  
Enhanced training

### 4. 運動伸展

#### Stretching Exercise (20小時hrs)

- 伸展方法  
Stretching Methods
- 針對不同運動項目不同肌肉群和關節進行練習  
Practicing Different Muscle Groups and Joints for Different Sports
- 伸展安全守則  
Stretching Safety Guidelines
- 基礎解剖知識  
Basic Anatomical Knowledge

### 5. 運動科學

#### Exercise Science (20小時hrs)

- 人體解剖學  
Human anatomy
- 能量系統  
Energy system
- 運動訓練生理反應  
Exercise training adaptations
- 運動技能學習  
Exercise skills learning
- 營養與運動表現  
Nutrition and exercise performance

### 6. 球類運動

#### Selected Ball Game (20小時hrs)

- 專項熱身及調整  
Warm-up and adjustment
- 個人進攻及防守  
Individual offense and defense
- 小組進攻及防守  
Team offense and defense
- 訓練安排及指導技巧  
Training arrangement and coaching skills
- 球例及規則  
Rules and regulations



### 7. 教練、訓練設計及執行

#### Coaching, Training Planning and Implementation (60小時hrs)

- 教練角色及職責  
Roles and Responsibilities of Coaching
- 教練的溝通技巧  
Communication Skills for Coaching
- 基本管理技巧  
Basic Management Skills
- 運動創傷預防  
Sports Injury Prevention
- 運動心理學在教練中的應用  
Application of Exercise Psychology in Coaching
- 設計訓練計劃  
Training Session Planning
- 分析及設定訓練目的  
Analysing and Setting Training Objectives
- 設計及制定教案  
Designing and Planning a Training Sessions
- 試教活動  
Coaching Practice





# 46 運動科學及體適能

## Exercise Science and Health Fitness

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港浸會大學持續教育學院  
School of Continuing Education, Hong Kong Baptist University (HKBU (SCE))



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

應用科學 / 運動  
Applied Science / Sports

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程讓學生從實踐中認識運動科學與體適能的基礎元素，其中包括體適能訓練及評估、運動及康樂活動管理、營養學及健康等。學生完成課程後，可掌握基本的運動科學知識及教練技巧，為將來從事與體育及康樂相關的工作及升學作準備。

This course equips students with knowledge about the basic elements in exercise science and health fitness through practice, including fitness training and assessment, sports and recreation management, nutrition and health, etc. Students who have completed the course will acquire a basic understanding of exercise science and coaching techniques for further studies and career development in sports and recreation related industries.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

體適能訓練、體適能活動及康樂活動管理、實地考察等  
Fitness training, fitness programmes and recreation activities management, site visits, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與運動科學、運動教練、體育及康樂管理相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to sports science, sports coaching, physical education, recreation management

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：從事與運動教練、體適能、體育、康樂管理及體育行政相關的工作  
e.g. careers in the fields of sports coaching, health fitness, physical education, recreation management, sports administration

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月September 2026

時間Time: 逢星期六上午或下午上課，每課3或4小時

Lessons will be held for 3 or 4 hours on Saturday mornings or afternoons

(註一：部分課堂於上午九時至下午五時進行。)

(註二：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note 1: Some lessons will last from 9:00am to 5:00pm.)

(Note 2: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港浸會大學持續教育學院教學中心

HKBU(SCE) Learning Centres

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3411 1911

電郵 Email: [sceapl@hkbu.edu.hk](mailto:sceapl@hkbu.edu.hk)

課程網址 Course Website: [www.sce.hkbu.edu.hk/](http://www.sce.hkbu.edu.hk/)



### 必修部分 Core Part (165小時hrs)

1. 香港運動及康樂發展  
Sports and Recreation Development in Hong Kong  
(15小時hrs)
2. 運動心理學、教練操守及團隊建立  
Exercise Psychology, Coaching Ethics and Team Building (24小時hrs)
3. 營養學及健康  
Nutrition and Health (24小時hrs)
4. 當代運動及康樂活動管理  
Contemporary Sports and Recreation Management  
(27小時hrs)
5. 運動創傷的預防及基本處理  
Prevention and Basic Treatment in Sports Injuries  
(18小時hrs)
6. 體適能訓練及評估  
Physical Training and Fitness Assessment (30小時hrs)
7. 教練技巧及小組運動實務練習  
Coaching Techniques and Group Exercise Practicum  
(27小時hrs)

### 選修部分 Elective Part (15小時hrs)

- 8A. 實務練習 — 精英運動訓練設計  
Practicum: Design of Elite Sports Training
  - 精英運動的訓練  
Training of elite sports
  - 專業運動員的生活模式及態度  
Lifestyle and attitude of professional athletes
  - 精英運動訓練研究  
Research on elite training
  - 演說技巧  
Presentation skills

或OR

- 8B. 實務練習 — 社區運動訓練設計  
Practicum: Design of Sports Coaching in Community
  - 社區運動的訓練  
Coaching in community sports
  - 積極健康生活習慣的推廣  
Promotion of active and healthy lifestyle
  - 社區運動訓練研究  
Research on community sports
  - 演說技巧  
Presentation skills





課程提供機構 Course Provider	職業訓練局 Vocational Training Council (VTC)
學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster	工程及生產 / 土木、電機及機械工程 Engineering and Production / Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering
課程簡介 Course Introduction	<p>本課程讓學生在模擬環境下學習建造業和建築科技的概況，及其最新的本地和環球趨勢，和了解專業操守與責任、職業安全及可持續發展的應用。學生可透過不同的互動學習活動，掌握建造管理及土木工程理論及應用。</p> <p>Through a simulated learning environment, students will learn the general profile of the construction industry and construction technology, and its latest local and global development. They will understand the work ethics and responsibilities, occupational safety as well as sustainable development applications. Through interactive learning activities, students will acquire the theories and applications of building studies and civil engineering.</p>
授課語言 Medium of Instruction	中文 或 英文 Chinese or English
學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights	<p>講授及示範、小組討論及匯報、實驗、個案研究、參觀建築相關設施、實務訓練、專題研習等</p> <p>Lectures with demonstrations, group discussions and presentations, experiments, case studies, visits to construction-related facilities, practical training, projects, etc.</p>
升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways	<p><b>升學路向 Further Studies</b></p> <p>例如：建築設計與科技、建築及室內設計、測量、土木工程、建造管理、屋宇裝備工程、物業及設施管理、環境工程、機電工程、屋宇自動化工程</p> <p>e.g. architectural technology and design, architecture and interior design, surveying, civil engineering, building management, building services engineering, property and facilities management, environmental engineering, electrical and mechanical services engineering, building automation engineering</p> <p><b>就業出路 Career Pathways</b></p> <p>例如：建築設計技術員、建築信息模擬技術員、室內設計師、監工、測量主任、項目統籌、設施管理主任、物業管理主任及屋宇設備工程主任</p> <p>e.g. architectural technician, BIM technician, interior designer, building inspector, surveying officer, project coordinator, facilities management officer, property management officer and building services engineering officer</p>
授課安排 Class Arrangements	<p><b>模式一 Mode 1</b></p> <p>中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025</p> <p>中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026</p> <p>時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am – 12:00 pm / 2:00 pm – 5:00 pm (註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。) (Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.)</p> <p>地點Venue: 香港專業教育學院(屯門) 新界屯門青雲路18號 Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Tuen Mun) 18 Tsing Wun Road, Tuen Mun, New Territories</p> <p><b>模式二 Mode 2</b></p> <p>課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。</p> <p>Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.</p>
查詢 Enquiries	<p>電話 Tel: 2836 1264</p> <p>電郵 Email: apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk</p> <p>課程網址 Course Website: www.vtc.edu.hk/apl</p>







## 1. 認識建造業

### Understanding Construction Industry (36小時hrs)

- 安全及可持續發展的建造業  
Construction industry for a safer and sustainable environment
- 建造工程項目的組織與管理  
Organisation & management of construction project
- 基本屋宇建造流程及施工安排  
Basic building construction sequence & site operation
- 建造工程項目的職業安全及健康  
Occupation safety & health of construction project
- 建造行業人員的角色、責任及專業操守  
Roles, obligation & professional practice of practitioners



## 2. 屋宇建造的數碼化應用

### Application of Construction Software and Equipment (48小時hrs)

- 建築軟件及設施簡介  
Introduction to construction software & equipment
- 可持續的建築設計 – 建築信息模擬  
Sustainable building design – Building Information Modeling (BIM)
- 建築單元組件的生產 – 3D立體打印  
Component manufacturing – 3D printing
- 建造進度安排  
Construction Scheduling



## 3. 創新建造科技

### Innovative Technology in Building Technology (36小時hrs)

- 科技與高質量建築 – 可供製造及裝配的建築設計  
Technology and high-quality construction – Design for Manufacture & Assembly (DfMA)
- 科技與高效施工 – 組裝合成建築法及自動化應用  
Technology and efficient construction – Modular Integrated Construction (MiC) & automation
- 科技與建造安全 – 數碼施工監察系統，智慧安全工地系統及無人機應用  
Technology and construction safety – Digital Works Supervision System (DWSS), Smart Site Safety System (4S) & Small Unmanned Aircraft (SUA)
- 個案研究  
Case studies



## 4. 建築專題項目習作

### Construction Technology Project (60小時hrs)

- 專題項目：項目簡介情境及要求  
Project brief and scenario
- 建築項目策劃  
Construction project planning
- 建築項目時間表  
Construction project schedule
- 資源分配  
Resources allocation
- 建構科技方案  
Formulation of technology solutions
- 評估及執行  
Evaluation and implementation
- 專題報告寫作及匯報  
Report writing

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

職業訓練局  
Vocational Training Council (VTC)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

工程及生產 / 土木、電機及機械工程  
Engineering and Production / Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程讓學生在模擬環境下學習電機及能源工程業的概況，及其最新的本地和環球趨勢。學生能了解專業操守與責任、職業安全及可持續發展技術的應用。學生可透過多元化學與教活動，掌握電機及能源工程的理論及應用。

Through a simulated learning environment, students will learn the general profile of the electrical and energy engineering industry, and its latest local and global development. They will understand the work ethics and responsibilities, occupational safety as well as technologies for sustainable development applications. Through diversified learning and teaching activities, students will acquire the theories and applications of electrical and energy engineering.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

講授及示範、小組討論及匯報、實驗、個案研究、參觀有關發電及能源效益的設施、實務訓練、專題研習等

Lectures with demonstrations, group discussions and presentations, experiments, case studies, visits to facilities relating to power generation and energy efficiency, practical training, project learning, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與電機工程、電腦及電子工程、屋宇裝備工程、機械工程、環保與管理、環境工程及能源管理相關的課程

e.g. courses related to electrical engineering, computer and electronic engineering, building services engineering, mechanical engineering, environmental protection and management, environmental engineering and energy management

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：從事相關領域和行業的職業，如技工學徒、技術員學徒、技術助理、見習技術員、見習技術主任、技術員、技術主任、工作主管及助理工程督察

e.g. careers in the related fields and industries by taking up positions such as craft apprentice, technician apprentice, technical assistant, technical trainee, technical officer trainee, technician, technical officer, work supervisor and assistant works inspector

授課安排  
Class Arrangements

模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am – 12:30 pm / 1:30 pm

或 OR

星期六 Saturday 1:30 pm – 4:30 pm / 5:30 pm

(註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港專業教育學院 (黃克競)

九龍長沙灣荔枝角道702號

Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education (Haking Wong)

702 Lai Chi Kok Road, Cheung Sha Wan, Kowloon

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2836 1264

電郵 Email: apl-enquiry@vtc.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: www.vtc.edu.hk/apl







### 1. 電機及能源工程概覽

#### Overview of Electrical and Energy Engineering (36小時hrs)

- 行業概況  
Industry profile
- 電力條例（第406章）概覽  
Overview of electricity ordinance (Chapter 406)
- 電力能源於日常生活的應用  
Utilisation of electrical energy in daily life
- 電機工程基礎理論  
Fundamental electrical engineering principles

### 2. 電力能源應用

#### Utilisation of Electrical Energy (72小時hrs)

- 基礎電子學原理  
Fundamental electronic principles
- 電力能源控制  
Electrical energy in control
- 電力供應系統及各類用電價目  
Electricity supply system and tariff
- 本地及環球供電行業的趨勢  
Local and global trend of power industry
- 註冊電業工程人員及承辦商條例  
Electricity Ordinance on Registered Electrical Worker (REW)/ Registered Electrical Contractor (REC) and Work Completion Certificate (WR1)/ Periodic Test Certificate (WR2)
- 基本電力裝置及職業安全  
Basic electrical installation and occupational safety



### 3. 能源及效益

#### Energy Resources and Efficiency (72小時hrs)

- 天然能源  
Natural energy resources
- 經濟調度  
Economic dispatch
- 能源審核概念  
Concept of energy audit
- 智能科技與能源效益提升  
Smart technologies and enhancement of energy efficiency
- 專題研習（選修課題任擇其一）  
Project (choose one of the elective topics)
  - (1) 再生能源系統  
Renewable energy system
  - (2) 智能科技與能源效益  
Smart technologies and energy efficiency





## 課程提供機構 Course Provider

香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)



## 學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster

工程及生產 / 資訊工程  
Engineering and Production / Information Engineering

## 課程簡介 Course Introduction

本課程旨在向學生介紹人工智能的概念和機械人技術發展，並通過相關的簡單原型設計與應用，提升他們對新興技術發展的認知。課程內容包括機械人的基礎（由設計到驅動）、人工智能編程、其應用和社會議題，以及自動化和系統集成，為有興趣進一步修讀相關學科及從事相關行業的學生做好準備。

This course is designed to introduce students the concept of artificial intelligence and robotics technology development and enhance their awareness of the emerging technology development through building relevant simple prototype and applications. The curriculum covers the fundamentals of robotics (from design to the movement of robots), artificial intelligence programming, their applications and issues in society, as well as automation and system integration. This is to prepare students to further study and pursue a career in the industry.

## 授課語言 Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

## 學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights

問題為本學習、小組討論、小組匯報、案例研究、實地考察、實踐練習、業界講座及示範等  
Problem-based learning, group discussions, group presentations, case studies, site visits, practical exercises, industry talks, demonstrations, etc.

## 升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

### 升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與人工智能、機械人學、工程學、資訊科技、電腦科學相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to artificial intelligence, robotics, engineering, information technologies and computer science

### 就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：初級軟件工程師（機械人系統）、初級工程人員（人工智能和機械人）、初級產品工程師  
e.g. junior software engineer (robotics system), junior engineering officer (artificial intelligence and robotics), junior product engineer

## 授課安排 Class Arrangements



### 模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am – 12:30 pm / 1:30 pm – 4:30 pm

(註：(1) 部分課堂將於上午九時半至下午四時半進行。(2) 暑期課堂的安排著重工作坊實習及實地考察。暑假期間的上課時間為上午九時半至下午四時半。)

(Note: (1) Some classes will be held from 9:30 am to 4:30 pm. (2) Summer lessons will focus on workshop practices and site visits. Lessons from 9:30 am to 4:30 pm during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港大學專業進修學院（九龍東分校）

九龍九龍灣宏開道28號

HKU SPACE (Kowloon East Campus)

28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院（北角城教學中心）

香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心

HKU SPACE (Fortress Tower Learning Centre)

250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

### 模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

## 查詢 Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2587 3294

電郵 Email: eve.cheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl>



### 1. 人工智能理論與實踐

#### Theory and Practice of Artificial Intelligence (45小時hrs)

- 人工智能(AI)和機械人技術概述  
Overview of artificial intelligence (AI) and robotics technology
- 機器學習(Machine Learning)基礎  
Fundamentals of machine learning
- 人工智能機械人視覺導論  
Introduction to artificial intelligence robotics vision
- 人工智能的道德和法律議題  
Ethical and legal issues of artificial intelligence

### 2. 機械人及機電一體化

#### Robot and Mechatronic (60小時hrs)

- 逆運動學和定位概念  
Concepts of inverse kinematics and localisation
- 機械人設計概念  
Robot design concept
- 檢測裝置, 移動性和運動  
Detection device, mobility and locomotion
- 人機介面基礎  
Fundamentals of human-machine interface



### 3. 機械人應用開發的人工智能

#### Artificial Intelligence in Robotic Application Development (75小時hrs)

- 應用大數據和人工智能於機械人設計  
Application of big data and artificial intelligence in robot design
- 決策系統開發  
Decision-making system development
- 故障檢測、糾正和恢復  
Fault detection, rectification and recovery
- 機械人的人工智能技術要求  
Technical requirements for artificial intelligence in robotics
- 通過人工智能控制機械人  
Robotics control through artificial intelligence



### 課程提供機構 Course Provider

香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)



### 學習範疇 / 課程組別 Area of Studies / Course Cluster

工程及生產 / 資訊工程  
Engineering and Production / Information Engineering

### 課程簡介 Course Introduction



資訊科技發展一日千里，各行各業對資訊科技的需求只升不跌，要在日新月異的資訊科技設備中搜集證據實在不易。本課程目的是培養中學生對電腦鑑證的興趣，使他們認識一套識別、保存、分析和匯報數碼證據的程序。本課程內容包括電腦鑑證基礎、電腦鑑證工具和應用、數碼證據處理方法及電腦鑑證技術相關的社會和道德議題，幫助學生進一步修讀相關課程及從事資訊科技行業做好準備。

The rapid development of information technology has been followed by a huge demand in computer devices. To collect digital evidence in a rapidly changing computer environment is not easy. This course is designed to nurture secondary school students' interest in computer forensic technology and equip them with the knowledge of authentication, preservation, analysis and examination of digital evidence. This course covers Introduction to Computer Forensics, Computer Forensics Tools and Applications, Digital Evidence Handling, and Social and Ethical Issues in Computer Forensics. It aims to prepare students for further studies and career development in the IT industry.

### 授課語言 Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

### 學習活動特色 Learning Activity Highlights

問題為本學習、小組討論、簡報匯報、個案研究、實地考察、電腦鑑證專題習作、行業講座及示範等  
Problem-based learning, group discussions, PowerPoint presentations, case studies, site visits, Computer Forensic Project, seminars and demonstrations by industry practitioners, etc.

### 升學路向及就業出路 Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

#### 升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與資訊科技及計算機科學相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to information technology and computer science

#### 就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：初級電腦網絡管理員、電腦數據恢復技術員  
e.g. junior computer network administrator, computer data recovery technician

### 授課安排 Class Arrangements

#### 模式一 Mode 1

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am – 12:30 pm 及 1:30 pm – 4:30 pm

(註：暑期課堂的安排著重工作坊實習及實地考察。暑假期間的上課時間為09:30-16:30。)

(Note: Summer lessons will focus on workshop practices and site visits. Lessons from 09:30 to 16:30 during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港大學專業進修學院保良局何鴻燊社區書院

香港銅鑼灣禮頓道66號

HKU SPACE Po Leung Kuk Stanley Ho Community College (HPSHCC) Campus

66 Leighton Road, Causeway Bay, Hong Kong

#### 模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

### 查詢 Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3762 0051

電郵 Email: d.chau@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl>



## 1. 電腦鑑證入門

### Introduction to Computer Forensics (30小時hrs)

- 網絡安全風險及電腦鑑證原理  
Cyber security risks and principles of computer forensics
- 常見電腦組件及架構  
Common computer components and architectures
- 數碼證據的作用和重要性  
Function and importance of digital evidence
- 電腦鑑證的角色  
Roles of computer forensics



## 2. 電腦鑑證工具和應用

### Computer Forensics Tools and Applications (60小時hrs)

- 數碼證據簡介  
Introduction to digital evidence
- 數據採集簡介  
Introduction to data acquisition
- 電腦安全簡介  
Introduction to computer security
- 蒐集數碼證據  
Capturing digital data



## 3. 數碼證據處理方法

### Digital Evidence Handling (60小時hrs)

- 管理和保存數碼證據  
Digital evidence management and preservation
- 數碼證據匯報  
Digital evidence presentation
- 模擬電腦鑑證案例  
Simulated computer forensic cases

## 4. 電腦鑑證相關的社會和倫理議題

### Social and Ethical Issues related to Computer Forensics (30小時hrs)

- 網絡空間的社會議題和威脅  
Social issues and threats in cyberspace
- 專業操守和責任  
Professional ethics and responsibility
- 網絡安全的發展趨勢和議題  
Cyber security development trends and issues

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港專業進修學校  
Hong Kong College of Technology



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

工程及生產 / 資訊工程  
Engineering and Production / Information Engineering

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程旨在提升學生的網絡安全意識，增強學生的道德、倫理及法治觀念。本課程透過靶場漏洞模擬實驗及參觀網絡安全服務企業等活動，加深學生對網路安全的認識，從而提升他們對相關領域的興趣及與職業相關的能力，並培養學生正確的價值觀和態度，為未來升學及就業做好準備。  
This course aims to raise students' awareness of cybersecurity and enhance their ethical and legal concepts. This course enhances students' understanding of network security as well as their interest and career-related competencies in related fields through activities such as simulated vulnerability experiment and visits to network security services companies. It also develops students' proper values and attitudes, preparing them for further studies and work in future.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

課程設施包括「網絡安全營運中心」及「網絡靶場及實訓中心」，學生可參與網路安全角色扮演、網絡攻防競賽和練習、行業參觀、業界專家分享  
Course facilities include "Security Operations Centre" and "Cyber Range & Practice Centre". Students can participate in role-play exercises on cybersecurity, competitions and practice on network attack and defense, industrial visits, professional sharing, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

**升學路向 Further Studies**  
例如：升讀與網絡安全、資訊科技、計算機科學及計算機工程相關課程  
e.g. courses related to cybersecurity, information technology, computer science, computer engineering  
**就業出路 Career Pathways**  
例如：初級網絡安全工程師、資訊安全工程師、網絡保安員、資訊科技保安員、系統管理員  
e.g. junior cybersecurity engineer, information security engineer, cybersecurity officer, IT security officer, system administrator

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



**模式一 Mode 1**  
中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025  
中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026  
時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm  
(註：部分課堂將於暑假期間進行及全日上課。)  
(Note: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays and will be arranged as full day lessons.)  
地點Venue: 香港專業進修學校（港專賽馬會馬鞍山校園）  
新界馬鞍山耀安邨  
Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Ma On Shan Campus)  
Yiu on Estate, Ma on Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories 及 AND  
香港專業進修學校（港專賽馬會本科技園）  
新界沙田馬鞍山鞍誠街2號  
Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Undergraduate Campus)  
2 On Shing Street, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories

**模式二 Mode 2**  
課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。  
Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2265 6986 / 2926 1222  
電郵 Email: apl@hkct.edu.hk / enquiry@hkct.edu.hk  
課程網址 Course Website: www.hkct.edu.hk/apl





### 1. 網絡安全導論

#### Introduction to Cybersecurity (50小時hrs)

- 網絡安全行業概述  
Overview of cybersecurity industry
- 網絡安全基本概念及原理  
Basic cybersecurity concepts and principles
- 網絡安全技術及措施  
Cybersecurity technology and measures
- 網絡安全和國家安全  
Cybersecurity and National Security
- 網絡安全事件分析  
Analysis of cybersecurity incidents



### 2. 操作系統及相關實用技巧

#### Operating system and relevant practical skills (40小時hrs)

- Kali Linux 操作系統簡介  
Introduction to Kali Linux operating system
- 系統安全配置技巧  
System security configuration skills
- 漏洞掃描技巧  
Vulnerability scanning skills
- 網絡嗅探技巧  
Network sniffing skills

### 3. 網絡防護精要

#### CyberGuard essentials (50小時hrs)

- 日誌軟件及日誌審計  
Logs software and log auditing
- 備份軟件及系統備份  
Backup software and system backup
- 無線網絡安全  
Wireless security
- 計算機病毒防護策略  
Computer virus protection methods

### 4. 網絡靶場練習

#### Cyber Range Practice (40小時hrs)

- 網絡靶場系統簡介  
Overview of cyber range system
- 認識攻與防  
Understanding of attack and defense
- 網絡滲透測試  
Network penetration testing
- 公共漏洞和暴露案例分析  
Case analysis of Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures (CVE)





課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

工程及生產 / 資訊工程  
Engineering and Production / Information Engineering

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程旨在為學生提供電子競技技術領域的基礎知識和技能，課程涵蓋了廣泛的學習領域，包括電子競技業務發展，電競設備和網絡基礎設置，數碼內容製作及電子競技賽事管理，以幫助他們進一步修讀相關學科及從事電子競技行業做好準備。

This course aims at providing students with fundamental knowledge and skills in the field of eSports technology. The curriculum covers a wide range of study areas including eSports business development, devices and network infrastructure for eSports, digital content production and eSports event management. This is to prepare students to further study in relevant discipline and pursue a career in the eSports industry.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

問題為本學習、小組討論、小組匯報、案例研究、實地考察、模擬練習、業界講座及示範等  
Problem-based learning, group discussions, group presentations, case studies, site visits, simulation exercises, industry talks and demonstrations, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與電競、數碼媒體及娛樂、工商管理、體育及康樂管理、資訊科技相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to eSports, digital media and entertainment, business management, sports and recreation management, IT

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：電競初級活動策劃員及市場營銷人員、電競比賽旁述人員、初級技術支援人員  
e.g. eSports junior event planners & marketing officers, eSports competition narrators, junior technical support officers

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 10:00 am – 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm – 5:00 pm

(註：(1) 部分課堂將於上午十時至下午五時進行。(2) 暑期課堂的安排著重工作坊實習及實地考察。暑假期間的上課時間為上午十時至下午五時。)

(Note: (1) Some classes will be held from 10:00 am to 5:00 pm. (2) Summer lessons will focus on workshop practices and site visits. Lessons from 10:00 am to 5:00 pm during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港大學專業進修學院 (九龍東分校)

九龍九龍灣宏開道28號

HKU SPACE (Kowloon East Campus)

28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (北角城教學中心)

香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心

HKU SPACE (Fortress Tower Learning Centre)

250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (港島南分校)

香港薄扶林華林徑3號

HKU SPACE (Island South Campus)

3 Wah Lam Path, Pokfulam, Hong Kong

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3762 0910

電郵 Email: vhh.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl>

## 1. 電競商業生態系統概覽

### Overview of eSports Business Ecosystem (39小時hrs)

- 電競的歷史、起源及發展  
History, origin and development of eSports
- 電競行業中的持份者  
Stakeholders of eSports industry
- 電競商業生態系統的架構  
Framework of eSports business ecosystem
- 與電競相關的道德和法律議題  
Ethics and legal issues related to eSports
- 電競行業道德要求的重要性  
Importance of ethical requirements in eSports industry
- 處理遊戲成癮的技巧  
Skills in dealing with gaming addiction
- 電競遊戲分類及機制  
eSports game classification and mechanism
- 電競成功的因素  
Successful elements of eSports
- 大灣區電競行業發展  
eSports industry development in the Greater Bay Area
- 大灣區電競行業優勢  
Strengths of eSports industry in the Greater Bay Area

## 2. 電競傳意技巧及活動籌劃

### eSports Communication Skills and Event Planning (42小時hrs)

- 電競活動籌劃  
eSports event planning
  - 電競的財政管理及贊助  
eSports financial management and sponsorship
  - 電競的專營權模式  
eSports franchised model
  - 保安措施和危機處理  
Safety measures and crisis handling
  - 電競活動的推行  
eSports event implementation
  - 電競的市場營銷  
eSports marketing

- 電競溝通能力  
eSports Communication Skills
  - 報導技巧  
Reporting skills
  - 電競遊戲介紹技巧  
Skills of introducing eSport games
  - 旁述技巧  
Narrating skills
  - 突發事件及其處理方法  
Contingencies and handling skills

## 3. 電競設備和網絡基建設置

### Devices and Network Infrastructure for eSports (36小時hrs)

- 電競設備  
eSports devices
- 網絡延時對電競比賽的影響  
Impacts by network latency on eSports competition
- 電競相關的網絡規格  
Network specifications for eSports
- 網絡保安措施  
Network security measures
- 5G技術及其對電競的影響  
5G technology and its impacts on eSports

## 4. 電競串流技術

### eSports Streaming Technology (63小時hrs)

- 即時串流原理  
Principles of live streaming
- 電競電腦圖像  
Computer graphics for eSports
- 直播平台及工具  
Live streaming platform & tools
- 電競直播設備和配置  
eSports live streaming setup and configuration
- 電競活動直播製作  
eSports event live streaming production
- 即時串流設置問題解決方法  
Troubleshooting for live streaming setup





課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港浸會大學持續教育學院  
School of Continuing Education, Hong Kong Baptist University (HKBU (SCE))



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

工程及生產 / 資訊工程  
Engineering and Production / Information Engineering

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程介紹資訊科技的基本概念，其中包括程式設計、數據分析、大數據、數據科學和機器學習，課程著重資訊科技行業在未來創造的新領職位上所需要的實用技巧。透過多元化的學與教活動，加深學生對計算機科學及數據分析的知識，從而提升他們對創新科技的興趣和能力，培養學生正確的價值觀和態度，為將來從事資訊科技相關的工作及升學作準備。

This course introduces the basic concepts of information technology, including programming, data analysis, big data, data science and machine learning. The course focuses on the practical skills that are required for the new-collar jobs created by the information technology industry in the future. The course enhances students' understanding of the computer science and data analysis, as well as their interest and ability in innovative technology through diversified learning and teaching activities. It also develops students' proper values and attitudes, preparing them for further studies and work in future in the IT industry.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

公司參觀：參觀科技龍頭公司，以了解業界最新發展  
Company visits: visits to world-class Tech companies which expose students to the practical application of frontier technologies in IT  
業界認可：學生年滿16歲或以上可申請成為香港電腦學會學生會員  
Industry membership: students aged 16 or above from Tech Basics course can apply as a student member in Hong Kong Computer Society

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies and Career Pathways

**升學路向 Further Studies**  
例如：計算機科學、數據分析及人工智能相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to computer science, data analytics and AI  
**就業出路 Career Pathways**  
例如：初級資訊科技技術員、數據分析師、分析師員  
e.g. Junior IT technician, programmer, data analyst

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



**模式一 Mode 1**  
中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025  
中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026  
時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 5:00 pm  
(註一：部分課堂於上午九時至下午五時進行。)  
(註二：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。)  
(Note 1: Some lessons will last from 9:00 am to 5:00 pm.)  
(Note 2: Lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays.)  
地點Venue: 香港浸會大學持續教育學院教學中心  
HKBU(SCE) Learning Centres

**模式二 Mode 2**  
課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。  
Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 3411 1930  
電郵 Email: apaltsce@hkbu.edu.hk  
課程網址 Course Website: www.sce.hkbu.edu.hk

1. 資訊科技基礎

Fundamentals of Information Technology (IT) (30小時hrs)

- 新興技術簡介  
Introduction to emerging technology
- 資訊科技項目管理技巧  
IT project management skills
- 現今機構中的數據分析  
Data analysis in modern organisations
- 人工智能的演進  
Evolution of artificial intelligence
- 網絡安全  
Cybersecurity
- 電腦道德和社會議題  
Computer ethics and social issues

2. 數據科學程式設計

Data Science Programming (39小時hrs)

- Python 編程語言簡介  
Introduction of python programming language
- Python 編程  
Programming in python
- 數據科學編程簡介  
Introduction to data science programming

3. 數據分析與大數據

Data Analysis and Big Data (36小時hrs)

- 運用試算表軟件作數據分析  
Data analysis with spreadsheet software
- 關聯式數據庫管理系統的數據分析  
Data analysis with relational database management system
- 大數據與NoSQL數據庫簡介  
Introduction to big data and NoSQL database



4. 機器學習數據科學

Machine Learning for Data Science (36小時hrs)

- 機器學習簡介  
Introduction to machine learning
- 監督式學習  
Supervised learning
- 非監督式學習  
Unsupervised learning

5. 數據科學專題項目

Data Science Project in Practice (39小時hrs)

- 基礎數據科學  
Fundamentals of data science
- 數據準備  
Data preparation
- 數據建模和評估  
Data modeling and evaluation
- 數據可視化和說故事技巧  
Data visualisation and storytelling skills



課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港大學專業進修學院  
School of Professional and Continuing Education,  
The University of Hong Kong (HKU SPACE)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

工程及生產 / 服務工程  
Engineering and Production / Services Engineering

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

投身航空業是很多年青人的夢想。本課程介紹航空業的運作，尤其著重飛行、飛機維修及航空服務所需要的知識和技能。課程幫助學生理解航空業的實況及前景，為有興趣日後進修航空業相關課程，以及投身航空業的學生打好基礎。  
Aviation is the dream of many teenagers. This course introduces students the operation of the aviation industry, with an emphasis on the knowledge and skills required for aircraft pilots, aircraft maintenance and aviation services. It aims to help students understand the reality and prospects of the aviation industry, and to prepare them for further studies and career development in the field.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

問題為本學習、小組討論、簡報匯報、個案研究、實地考察、工作坊、模擬練習（包括飛機控制 / 飛機維修程序 / 客艙服務等）、行業講座及示範等  
Problem-based learning, group discussions, PowerPoint presentations, case studies, site visits, workshops, simulation exercises (including flight control / aircraft maintenance procedures / cabin services), seminars and demonstrations by industry practitioners, etc.

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

例如：升讀與人力資源管理、航空、工程學、旅遊相關的課程  
e.g. courses related to human resources management, aviation, engineering, tourism

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：見習飛機駕駛員、見習飛機維修員、飛機機械工程師、飛機維修 / 生產工程師、空勤人員、客戶服務主任、地勤服務及地面服務員  
e.g. aircraft cadet pilots, aircraft maintenance trainee, mechanical engineer, engineer in aircraft maintenance / aircraft manufacture, cabin crew, customer service officer, ground handling and ramp service agent

授課安排  
Class Arrangements

模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:30 am - 12:30 pm / 1:30 pm - 4:30 pm

(註：暑期課堂的安排著重工作坊實習及實地考察。)

(Note: Summer lessons will focus on workshop practices and site visits.)

地點Venue: 香港大學專業進修學院 (九龍東分校)

九龍九龍灣宏開道28號

HKU SPACE (Kowloon East Campus)

28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (北角城教學中心401室)

香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心

HKU SPACE (Fortress Tower Learning Centre)

250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (港島南分校)

香港薄扶林華林徑3號

HKU SPACE (Island South Campus)

3 Wah Lam Path, Pokfulam, Hong Kong

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院 (九龍西分校)

九龍荔枝角道888號南商金融創新中心

HKU SPACE (Kowloon West Campus)

NCB Innovation Centre, 888 Lai Chi Kok Road, Kowloon

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2587 3234 / 3762 0831

電郵 Email: moka.mok@hkuspace.hku.hk / jessie.tse@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址 Course Website: <https://hkuspace.hku.hk/apl>







### 核心部分 Core Part (36小時hrs)

#### 認識飛機及航空業

#### Knowing Aircraft and the Aviation Industry

- 航空業簡介  
Introduction to the aviation industry
- 空中交通系統  
Air transport systems
- 機場的運作系統  
Operation systems of airport
- 航空業發展概要及工程成就  
Overview of aviation industry development and achievements in engineering
- 航空組織的功能及運作  
Functions and operation of various aviation organisations
- 智能機場的概念和功能  
Smart airport concept and functions
- 飛機運作基礎－飛行理論  
Aircraft operation fundamental – theory of flight



### 選修部分 Elective Part (144小時hrs)

飛行（「飛行」選修部分只以英文授課）

Aircraft Pilot ("Aircraft Pilot" elective will be conducted in English only)

- 空氣動力學及航空學基礎  
Aerodynamics and aeronautical knowledge basics
- 飛機結構、操作及性能  
Aircraft structure, operation and performance
- 飛行操作  
Flight operation
- 導航及氣象學簡介  
Introduction to navigation and meteorology

或OR

#### 飛機維修

#### Aircraft Maintenance

- 工程基礎  
Engineering fundamentals
- 飛機系統及設計  
Aircraft systems and design
- 飛機組件及物料  
Aircraft components and materials
- 飛機維修常規  
Aircraft maintenance practice
- 航空法及人為因素  
Aviation legislation and human factors
- 飛機維修專題研習  
Aircraft maintenance project

或OR

#### 航空服務

#### Aviation Services

- 機場客戶及航線乘客服務  
Airport customer and airline passenger services
- 航空公司的機艙服務  
Airline cabin crew services
- 航空安全  
Aviation safety
- 航空業文化討論  
Cultural issues in aviation
- 航空業的人為因素  
Human factors in aviation
- 航空服務專題研習  
Aviation services project

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港專業進修學校  
Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT)



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

工程及生產 / 服務工程  
Engineering and Production / Services Engineering

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程旨在為學生提供現代鐵路安全、技術和操作知識，並介紹此行業各崗位的角色、職責、所需技能和專業資格，提高學生對未來本地及海外鐵路需求和發展的意識。本課程鞏固學生學術基礎，並引導學生終身學習，在鐵路運輸營運及管理、物流、電機工程等行業進修或開展事業。  
This course aims to equip students with the safety, technological and operational knowledge being used in modern railway industry. It also introduces the roles, responsibilities, skillsets and qualifications required for various positions in the railway industry, and enhances students' awareness on the future need and the development of railway systems in the local and abroad. This course consolidates students' academic foundation and provides a starting point for students' lifelong learning for further studies and development in the pursuit of careers in railway transport operations and management, logistics as well as electrical engineering industry.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

參觀港鐵學院及實地考察鐵路設施（例如車廠、車站）、模擬列車駕駛操作和虛擬實境安全訓練、角色扮演練習、專題研習（例如為指定城市規劃新的鐵路線路、體驗鐵路網絡規劃）。  
On-site visits to the MTR Academy and railway facilities (e.g. depot, stations), train driving simulation, VR equipment training for safety practices, role play exercises, group projects (e.g. produce a preliminary design of a new metro line for a designated city, experience the planning of a railway network).

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 Further Studies

升讀與運輸或工程相關的課程  
Courses related to transportation or engineering

就業出路 Career Pathways

例如：列車車長、站務主任、助理物流主管、機電學徒、技工或技術員、在運輸相關行業的營運主任或項目主任

e.g. train captain, station officer, assistant logistics officer, electrical and mechanical apprentice, tradesman or technician, operation officer or project officer in transport-related industry

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 Mode 1

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年10月 October 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年10月 October 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm

（註：部分課堂將於暑假期間進行及全日上課。）

(Note: Some lessons will also be scheduled during summer holidays and will be arranged as full day lessons.)

地點Venue: 香港專業進修學校（港專何文田校園）

九龍何文田公主道14號

Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Ho Man Tin Campus)

14 Princess Margaret Road, Ho Man Tin, Kowloon

或 OR

香港專業進修學校（港專賽馬會本科校園）

新界沙田馬鞍山鞍誠街2號

Hong Kong College of Technology (HKCT Jockey Club Undergraduate Campus)

2 On Shing Street, Ma On Shan, Sha Tin, New Territories

或 OR

香港九龍紅磡暢運道8號港鐵紅磡大樓1樓（港鐵學院紅磡校園）

MTR Hung Hom Building, 1/F., 8 Cheong Wan Road, Hung Hom, Kowloon

(MTR Academy Hung Hom Campus)

或 OR

香港九龍九龍灣大業街33號港鐵九龍灣車廠（港鐵學院九龍灣校園）

Kowloon Bay Depot, 33 Tai Yip Street, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon, Hong Kong

(MTR Academy Kowloon Bay Campus)

模式二 Mode 2

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2265 6986 / 2926 1222

電郵 Email: apl@hkct.edu.hk / enquiry@hkct.edu.hk

課程網址 Course Website: www.hkct.edu.hk/apl





## 1. 鐵路與社會

### Railway and Society (36小時hrs)

- 社會發展與鐵路  
Society development with railways
- 現代鐵路服務  
Contemporary railway services
- 鐵路行業的概況、監管機構和相關機構  
Overview of the railway industry, regulatory agencies and related organisations
- 鐵路專業人士的角色、責任和職業操守  
Roles, responsibilities and work ethics of railway professionals



## 2. 鐵路安全

### Safety in Railway (24小時hrs)

- 職業安全及健康的基本知識  
Basics of occupational safety and health
- 鐵路常見的職業危害和預防措施  
Common occupational hazards and prevention in railway
- 安全措施、評估和監測  
Safety measures, assessment and monitoring
- 鐵路營運和科技的安全  
Safety in railway operations and technology
- 鐵路安全守則  
Railway safety rules

## 3. 鐵路科技

### Railway Technology (60小時hrs)

- 鐵路工程系統  
Railway engineering systems
- 列車和基礎設施系統  
Trains and infrastructure systems
- 信號和列車控制  
Signalling and train control
- 系統整合  
System integration
- 鐵路科技專題研習  
Railway technology project

## 4. 鐵路營運

### Railway Operations (60小時hrs)

- 鐵路服務的日常運作  
Daily operations of railway services
- 車站設施和運作  
Station facilities and operations
- 列車操作與界面  
Train operations and interfaces
- 鐵路事故處理  
Railway incident handling
- 鐵路營運個案研究  
Case study on railway operations





# 56 無人機與低空經濟 UAV and Low-altitude Economy

課程提供機構  
Course Provider

香港伍倫貢學院  
UOW College Hong Kong



學習範疇 / 課程組別  
Area of Studies / Course Cluster

工程及生產 / 服務工程  
Engineering and Production / Services Engineering

課程簡介  
Course Introduction

本課程旨在提升學生對無人機技術、操作及應用的認識，聚焦新興低空經濟發展趨勢。透過實務訓練，讓學生掌握無人機安全高效操作、行業法規相關的知識和技能，並讓他們能夠將無人機技術靈活運用到低空經濟領域的不同專業場景。

The course aims to enhance students' knowledge in unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) technology, operations and applications, with a focus on the trends of emerging low-altitude economy. Through practical training, students will be equipped with the knowledge and skills related to safe and efficient UAV operations, and relevant regulations, and enable them to apply UAV technology in various professional scenarios within the low-altitude economic sector.

授課語言  
Medium of Instruction

中文 或 英文  
Chinese or English

學習活動特色  
Learning Activity Highlights

- 無人機操作實務練習
- 制定飛行計劃
- 低空經濟實際案例研究
- practical training on UAV operations,
- developing flight plans
- real-world case studies in low-altitude economy

升學路向及就業出路  
Articulation to Further Studies  
and Career Pathways

升學路向 [Further Studies](#)

例如：升讀與航空、航空航天工程、電機工程、機械工程、計算機科學、機器人的相關課程  
e.g. programmes related to Aviation, aerospace engineering, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, computer science, robotics

就業出路 [Career Pathways](#)

例如：無人機飛行員、無人機技術員、航拍攝影師/攝像師、測量師、精準農業專家、搜救操作員、基礎設施檢查員  
e.g. UAV pilot, UAV technician, aerial photographer/videographer, surveyor, precision agriculture specialist, search and rescue operator, infrastructure inspector

授課安排  
Class Arrangements



模式一 [Mode 1](#)

中四開課日期 S4 Commencement Date: 2025年9月 September 2025

中五開課日期 S5 Commencement Date: 2026年9月 September 2026

時間Time: 星期六 Saturday 10:00 am - 1:00pm / 2:00pm - 5:00 pm

(註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。)

(Note: Lessons may also be scheduled during summer holidays.)

地點Venue: 香港伍倫貢學院

香港新界大圍車公廟路18號 (大圍港鐵站B出口)

UOW College Hong Kong

18 Che Kung Miu Road, Tai Wai, New Territories, Hong Kong

(accessible via MTR Tai Wai Station Exit B)

模式二 [Mode 2](#)

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

Lessons can be held on weekdays or Saturdays. Subject to facilities and equipment required for the individual courses, lessons can be held in schools offering ApL courses and/or at the venues of the course providers.

查詢  
Enquiries

電話 Tel: 2707 3232

電郵 Email: [uowchk-fst@uow.edu.au](mailto:uowchk-fst@uow.edu.au)

課程網址 Course Website: <https://www.uowchk.edu.hk/apl/>



## 單元一：無人機概論和低空經濟 Unit 1: Introduction to UAVs and Low-Altitude Economy (24小時hrs)

- 無人機的歷史和發展  
History and Development of UAVs
- 無人機分類：固定翼、旋翼和混合設計  
Classification of UAVs: Fixed-Wing, Rotary-Wing, and Hybrid Designs
- 低空經濟中的無人機應用領域  
Applications of UAVs in the Low-Altitude Economy
- 低空經濟概念介紹  
Introduction to the Concept of Low-Altitude Economy
- 低空經濟的未來趨勢  
Future Trends in the Low-Altitude Economy

## 單元二：低空經濟無人機應用案例研究 Unit 2: Case Studies of UAV Applications in the Low-Altitude Economy (24小時hrs)

- 測量和繪圖：攝影測量和3D建模  
Surveying and Mapping: Photogrammetry and 3D Modelling
- 搜索和救援行動  
Search and Rescue Operations
- 基礎設施檢查和監測  
Infrastructure Inspection and Monitoring
- 環境監測和保護  
Environmental Monitoring and Protection
- 電影和攝影行業應用  
Applications in the Film and Photography Industry
- 低空經濟中的新興應用：配送服務、城市空中交通  
Emerging Applications in the Low-Altitude Economy: Delivery Services, Urban Air Mobility

## 單元三：無人機系統和操作技術 Unit 2: UAV Systems and Operational Techniques (42小時hrs)

- 推進系統：電動馬達、燃燒引擎和混合系統  
Propulsion Systems: Electric Motors, Combustion Engines and Hybrid Systems
- 飛行控制系統和穩定技術  
Flight Control Systems and Stabilisation Techniques
- 導航系統：GPS、慣性導航系統和障礙物避免  
Navigation Systems: GPS, Inertial Navigation Systems and Obstacle Avoidance
- 通信系統和數據鏈路  
Communication Systems and Data Links
- 負載技術：相機、感測器和專業設備  
Payload Technologies: Cameras, Sensors and Specialised Equipment
- 無人機操作實務練習：室內和室外實踐  
Practical training on UAV Operations: Indoor and Outdoor Practice

## 單元四：進階無人機操作練習 Unit 4: Advanced UAV Operation Training (42小時hrs)

- 飛行前規劃和檢查清單  
Pre-Flight Planning and Checklists
- 基本飛行動作：起飛、降落、懸停和導航  
Basic Flight Movements: Takeoff, Landing, Hovering, and Navigation
- 理解和解讀遙測數據  
Understanding and Interpreting Telemetry Data
- 飛行模式和自主操作  
Flight Modes and Autonomous Operations
- 無人機基本編程設置：飛行控制和自動化  
Basic UAV Coding Settings: Flight Control and Automation
- 人工智能在無人機操作中的應用  
Application of Artificial Intelligence in Drone Operations

## 單元五：低空空域的無人機法規和安全 Unit 5: UAV Regulations and Safety in Low-Altitude Airspace (27小時hrs)

- 香港及國際無人機法規  
UAV Regulations in Hong Kong and Internationally
- 無人機飛行的風險評估與管理  
Risk Assessment and Management for UAV Flights
- 安全協議和應急程序  
Safety Protocols and Emergency Procedures
- 無人機操作員的保險和責任問題  
Insurance and Liability Issues for UAV Operators
- 私隱和道德考量  
Privacy and ethical considerations

## 單元六：低空經濟項目設計與管理 Unit 6: Project Design and Management in the Low-Altitude Economy (21小時hrs)

- 在低空經濟背景下定義項目範圍和目標  
Defining Project Scope and Objectives in the Context of the Low-Altitude Economy
- 資源分配和進度安排  
Resource Allocation and Scheduling
- 低空無人機項目中的風險管理  
Risk Management in Low-Altitude UAV Projects
- 團隊角色和有效溝通  
Team Roles and Effective Communication
- 演示技巧和報告撰寫  
Presentation Skills and Report Writing



## 課程提供機構

香港浸會大學持續教育學院

## 學習範疇

不適用（以專業及職業範疇作為情境）

## 課程簡介

本課程從第二語言學習者的角度設計，由三個層級組成，包括「實用情境中文（一）」、「實用情境中文（二）」及「實用情境中文（三）」，讓學生透過生活及一般工作情境學習中文。課程為學生提供模擬的學習情境，建立以中文作為第二語言的學習平台，幫助學生建立職場應用中文的基礎，以助未來升學及就業。



## 授課語言

中文（粵語）

## 學習活動特色

學與教活動的設計以學生為本，從第二語言學習的角度，讓學生認識中文的基礎知識。從活動中拓闊視野，並從實踐中學習，在真實或模擬的工作環境中認識相關的要求，掌握基礎知識和技能，以及透過實踐，表現出運用中文的思考能力和團隊精神。學習活動包括角色扮演、小組討論、參觀體驗、模擬情境對話（如向顧客推介產品、應對顧客投訴、回應市民需求），從而了解工作環境的多樣性和顧客群體的多樣性，以及豐富對中文的理解和運用。

## 升學路向及就業出路

## 升學路向

例如：升讀與零售、物流、辦公室管理、旅遊、環境保護、紀律部隊、款待、健康護理相關的課程

## 就業出路

例如：客戶服務員、初級保健員、旅遊顧問、前台服務員、文書助理、環保大使、員佐級紀律人員

## 授課安排



## 模式一

中四開課日期：2026年1月

時間：逢星期六上午或下午上課，每課3或4小時

（註一：部分課堂於上午九時至下午五時進行。）

（註二：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。）

地點：香港浸會大學持續教育學院教學中心

## 模式二

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

## 查詢

電話：3411 5442

電郵：aplcsce@hkbu.edu.hk

課程網址：<http://www.sce.hkbu.edu.hk/>





## 實用情境中文（一）(65小時)

學習情境：  
零售、物流、辦公室管理

## 1. 口語溝通（粵語）（18小時）

## (1) 主題情境會話

- 與日常生活有關  
例如：自我介紹、邀請應約
- 與一般工作有關  
例如：零售服務、物流服務

## (2) 基本的語言功能

介紹、敘述或報告簡單的信息，並能針對別人的話語做出簡單的回應

## (3) 常用句式

- 簡單的敘述性和說明性話語
- 運用常用關聯詞

## 實用情境中文（二）(65小時)

學習情境：  
旅遊、環境保護、紀律部隊

## 1. 口語溝通（粵語）（18小時）

## (1) 主題情境會話

- 與日常生活有關  
例如：認識香港、環境保護
- 與一般工作有關  
例如：介紹景點、推廣活動

## (2) 基本的語言交際功能

敘述事件始末、說明事物的特徵、表達意見、提出疑問、解釋簡單的工作要求和流程

## (3) 常用句式

- 敘述性、說明性、描述性話語
- 用不同詞語和語氣表達不同的感情和態度

## 實用情境中文（三）(140小時)

學習情境：  
款待、健康護理

## 1. 口語溝通（粵語）（40小時）

## (1) 主題情境會話

- 與日常生活有關  
例如：居住環境、交流訪談
- 與一般工作有關  
例如：餐飲服務、護理健康、處理投訴

## (2) 因應情境變化完成交際任務

運用陳述、說明、比較、解釋、建議等表達方式，進行日常交際、談論大眾話題、表達不同的觀點，做出一般的評價、聯想和推論

## (3) 常用句式

- 較長的敘述性、說明性、描述性話語及一般議論性話語
- 用較有變化的詞語，表達不同的語氣、表情和情感

學習情境：  
零售、物流

## 2. 閱讀（27小時）

## (1) 認讀日常生活及一般工作中的常用字詞

## (2) 專題篇章閱讀

閱讀簡短敘述性及說明性的語句，理解簡單而直接的篇章主題及信息

- 與日常生活有關  
例如：四季氣候、傳統節日、流行文化
- 與一般工作有關  
例如：商品信息、服務禮儀、實用文字（統計表、商場指南、貨物清單）

學習情境：  
旅遊、環境保護、紀律部隊

## 2. 閱讀（27小時）

## (1) 認讀日常生活及一般工作中常見字詞及短語

## (2) 專題篇章閱讀

閱讀敘述性、說明性、簡短的描述性篇章、簡單圖表，理解主題及資料性信息

- 與日常生活有關  
例如：就業資訊、環保知識、報業新聞、護理健康
- 與一般工作有關  
例如：紀律部隊工作簡介、旅遊服務、實用文字（招聘廣告、安全守則、宣傳海報）

## (3) 閱讀字典中簡單的解說文字

學習情境：  
款待、健康管理

## 2. 閱讀（55小時）

## (1) 認讀日常生活及一般工作中較有變化的字詞、短語、慣用語及時事用語

## (2) 專題篇章閱讀

閱讀敘述性、說明性及描述性文章、簡短議論性篇章，理解主題，掌握分析性及評價性信息

- 與日常生活有關  
例如：休閒娛樂、飲食文化、現代科技
- 與一般工作有關  
例如：款待服務、酒店住宿類型、實用文字（員工守則、會議紀錄、工作報告）

## (3) 利用字典、辭典或各種電子參考材料所提供的解說文字幫助閱讀

學習情境：  
零售、物流、辦公室管理

## 3. 寫作（20小時）

## (1) 書寫基本漢字、日常生活及一般工作中常用字詞

## (2) 常用短文寫作

運用基本的字詞、較為簡單的句式和正確的標點符號，完成簡單的書寫任務。能選取合適的素材，合理安排段落，大致體現一定組織結構

- 與日常生活有關  
例如：簡單邀約信息、便條、賀卡
- 與一般工作有關  
例如：電郵、個人履歷、工作紀錄

## (3) 標點符號的基本用法

學習情境：  
旅遊、環境保護

## 3. 寫作（20小時）

## (1) 書寫日常生活及一般工作中常用及常見字詞

## (2) 常用短文寫作

運用略有變化的詞語、基本完整的句式和少量常用修辭手法，完成簡單的書寫任務。能選取合適的素材，運用正確格式安排段落

- 與日常生活有關  
例如：日記、啓事、私人信件
- 與一般工作有關  
例如：通告、工作程序、感謝信

## (3) 運用輔助工具完成寫作任務

例如：字典、網上材料

學習情境：  
款待

## 3. 寫作（45小時）

## (1) 書寫日常生活及一般工作中常用及常見字詞、短語、慣用語

## (2) 常用短文寫作

運用恰當的詞語、不同的句式和常用修辭手法，完成簡單的書寫任務。能根據情境需要，選取合適的素材，合理、有序地安排段落，清楚交待寫作的目的和事由

- 與日常生活有關  
例如：邀請函、投訴信、求職信
- 與一般工作有關  
例如：研習報告、新聞稿、建議書

## (3) 運用輔助工具完成寫作任務

例如：字典、辭典、網上材料

## 課程提供機構

香港大學專業進修學院

## 學習範疇

不適用（以專業及職業範疇作為情境）

## 課程簡介

本課程從第二語言學習者的角度設計，旨在透過模擬的語境活動，幫助學生掌握在日常生活及工作中使用中文的基礎能力。課程分為三個層級，分別為「傳意中文（一）」、「傳意中文（二）」及「傳意中文（三）」，以旅遊、酒店、零售、教育、醫護、社會服務等情境，讓學生在學習中累積語言知識，為未來升學及投身社會奠定語文基礎。



## 授課語言

中文（粵語）

## 學習活動特色

本課程以學生為本，結合第二語言學習的原則，透過模擬語境活動，幫助非華語學生掌握中文基礎知識與溝通技巧。學與教設計以日常的生活與模擬職場情境為依據，例如旅遊接待、零售服務、社區活動等，讓學生逐步認識不同行業的語言需求與溝通模式。課堂活動多元化，包括角色扮演、小組討論、口語報告、嘉賓分享、參觀機構及主題工作坊等，協助學生在互動中提升中文運用能力。

## 升學路向及就業出路

## 升學路向

例如：升讀與旅遊服務、教育、護理及健康服務、社會服務、零售管理相關的課程

## 就業出路

例如：文書助理、行政助理、非華語教學助理、社區服務助理、醫院服務助理、復康助理、導賞員、物流助理、採購員

## 授課安排

## 模式一

開課日期：2026年1月

時間：星期六 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 5:00 pm

（註：部分課堂或安排於暑假期間進行。）

地點：香港大學專業進修學院（九龍東分校）

九龍九龍灣宏開道28號

HKU SPACE (Kowloon East Campus)

28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院（北角城教學中心401室）

香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心

HKU SPACE (Fortress Tower Learning Centre)

250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

或 OR

香港大學專業進修學院（九龍西分校）

九龍荔枝角道888號南商金融創新中心

HKU SPACE (Kowloon West Campus)

NCB Innovation Centre, 888 Lai Chi Kok Road, Kowloon

## 模式二

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

## 查詢

電話：3762 0972

電郵：ken.pang@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程網址：<https://hkuspace.hku.hk/cht/collection/apl>



學習單元	上課時間		
	傳意中文（一）(65小時)	傳意中文（二）(65小時)	傳意中文（三）(140小時)
口語溝通 (粵語)	學習情境，如： 旅遊、零售、醫護 課程內容： 1. 主題情境會話 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>介紹簡單行程、推薦景點及回答旅客常見問題</li> <li>接待顧客或病人、回應基本查詢、推薦商品</li> </ul> 2. 基本語言功能 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>掌握日常敘述與解釋能力，能應對熟悉場景的對話</li> <li>針對具體問題進行簡單而清晰的回應</li> </ul> 3. 常用句式 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>運用簡單敘述性與說明性話語</li> <li>運用關聯詞以提升語句連貫性</li> </ul>	學習情境，如： 酒店、社會服務、政府服務 課程內容： 1. 主題情境會話 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>與客人交流生活經驗、介紹香港特色</li> <li>描述酒店設施、簡述政府服務流程與社會服務</li> </ul> 2. 進階語言功能 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>能敘述事件始末，說明事物特色與運作方式</li> <li>掌握在工作環境中基本交際能力，如介紹服務流程</li> </ul> 3. 常用句式 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>使用說明性、描述性話語，語意更具邏輯與細節</li> <li>運用恰當的語氣和詞語表達感情和態度</li> </ul> 4. 多場景模擬實踐 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>透過多場景角色扮演，鞏固在不同語境運用語文的能力</li> </ul>	學習情境，如： 教育、公共交通服務、文化與創意產業 課程內容： 1. 主題情境會話 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>應對不同對象的查詢或投訴</li> <li>有條理地介紹課程資訊、指導路線及策劃活動</li> </ul> 2. 策略性語言運用與任務處理 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>分析與理解長篇視聽資訊，回應關鍵內容</li> <li>分辨事實與意見、提出建議</li> <li>完成涉及解難、說服及多方互動的溝通任務</li> </ul> 3. 進階句式運用 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>活用敘述性、說明性及描述性話語應對不同情境</li> <li>運用恰當的語氣，清晰地表達意見與情感</li> </ul>
	學習情境，如： 旅遊、零售、醫護 課程內容： 1. 字詞認識能力 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>認識日常生活及一般工作中常用字詞</li> <li>掌握基本認識與記憶技巧，理解詞語的基本意義與常見搭配</li> </ul> 2. 簡易篇章閱讀 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>閱讀簡短的敘述性與說明性文本，掌握主題與重點信息：               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>旅遊服務：如景點簡介、交通指南、乘車指南、酒店設施介紹</li> <li>零售與客戶服務：如促銷海報、商品說明書、退貨政策指南</li> <li>醫護行業：如健康教育單張、門診安排、醫院指引就診流程簡介</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	學習情境，如： 酒店、社會服務、政府服務 課程內容： 1. 字詞與短語理解 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>認識字詞與常用短語，掌握其音、形、義</li> <li>提升語境中的詞語辨析與運用能力</li> </ul> 2. 篇章閱讀 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>閱讀簡短的敘述性、說明性與描述性文本</li> <li>學習提取主旨、整理信息、掌握篇章結構與語氣</li> <li>內容範例：               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>日常生活：例如就餐評價、新聞摘要、健康資訊</li> <li>工作應用：例如員工手冊、服務指南、政策公告</li> </ul> </li> <li>能閱讀字典辭書中比較簡單的解說文字</li> </ul>	學習情境，如： 教育、公共交通服務、文化與創意產業 課程內容： 1. 詞語辨識與語境運用 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>認識和理解日常及職場中常見的字詞、短語、慣用語、時事用語</li> <li>深化對多音字、同音詞、專業術語的理解與實際應用</li> </ul> 2. 篇章閱讀及分析 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>閱讀工作環境中常見說明性和敘述性篇章的主要信息及相關細節</li> <li>培養慎思明辨的思維能力，判斷資料的可信性，就信息或觀點作出簡單的評價</li> <li>內容範例：               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>生活類：例如交通公告、社區活動通知</li> <li>工作類：例如文化活動宣傳文稿、訪問紀錄等</li> </ul> </li> <li>能利用字典辭書或各種電子參考材料所提供的解說幫助閱讀</li> </ul>
	學習情境，如： 旅遊、零售、醫護 課程內容： 1. 基本字詞書寫 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>書寫日常生活及工作中常用單字與詞語</li> <li>運用常用的詞語完成簡單的書寫任務</li> </ul> 2. 基礎實用文寫作 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>運用簡單字詞與句式完成日常所需的簡短實用文               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>生活應用：例如便條、感謝信、賀卡</li> <li>基礎工作應用：例如簡單電郵、通告、個人記錄</li> </ul> </li> </ul> 3. 標點符號的運用 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>正確使用常用的標點符號</li> <li>提升書面語句子的清晰度與邏輯性</li> </ul>	學習情境，如： 酒店、社會服務、政府服務 課程內容： 1. 常見字詞與句式應用 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>書寫日常生活及工作情境中常見字詞與句型</li> <li>加強詞語運用準確性與表達清晰度</li> </ul> 2. 實用文類寫作練習 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>撰寫具明確結構與完整段落的實用文               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>生活應用：例如日記</li> <li>工作應用：例如履歷表、事件記錄、服務意見表</li> </ul> </li> </ul> 3. 工具輔助與內容組織 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>學習查字典、使用網上素材支援寫作</li> <li>培養資料整理與簡化重點的能力</li> </ul>	學習情境，如： 教育、公共交通服務、文化與創意產業 課程內容： 1. 詞語擴展與語境應用 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>書寫包含短語、慣用語、複句結構的語言內容</li> <li>準確表達特定情境下的語氣與語意，提升寫作層次</li> </ul> 2. 進階實用文寫作 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>撰寫結構完整、用詞恰當的實用文類</li> <li>能運用不同的句式和常用的修辭手法完成簡單的書寫任務</li> <li>能按情境需要，完成寫作任務               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>生活應用：例如邀請函、投訴信等</li> <li>工作應用：例如活動報告、新聞稿、建議書</li> </ul> </li> </ul> 3. 能運用輔助工具 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>使用字典、辭典、電子資源完成寫作</li> <li>建立主題統整、邏輯組織、讀者導向的寫作策略</li> </ul>

## 課程提供機構

香港專業進修學校

## 學習範疇

不適用（以專業及職業範疇作為情境）

## 課程簡介

課程從第二語言學習者的角度設計，以升學、就業及日常生活為學習及應用情境，從而提升非華語學生學習中文作為第二語言的動機及建立應用中文的基礎。本課程分為三個層級，分別為「實務中文一」、「實務中文二」及「實務中文三」，學生能拾級而上，由淺入深學習中文，並透過應用情境提升在實際環境中運用中文的能力。



## 授課語言

中文（粵語）

## 學習活動特色

課程採用多元化的學習模式，包括課堂教學、小組主題討論、角色扮演、參觀體驗和嘉賓講座等。學生將在日常生活和模擬工作情境中學習，例如使用模擬機艙進行航空服務應對訓練，或在餐飲訓練中心進行餐飲情境對話練習，透過角色扮演學習和運用中文溝通技巧。此外，學生還有機會參觀多個特色景點，例如美荷樓、中環街市、大館、中電鐘樓文化館等，親身體驗本地文化，提升學習中文的興趣和信心。

## 升學路向及就業出路

## 升學路向

例如：升讀與餐飲服務、酒店、旅遊、航空服務、公共行政、社會服務、交通或運輸相關的課程

## 就業出路

例如：餐廳服務員、主題公園顧客服務員、酒店接待員、會所服務員、機場顧客服務員、空中服務員、文書助理、紀律部隊員佐級職位、活動小組助理、項目助理、列車車長或站務主任

## 授課安排

## 模式一

中四開課日期：2026年2月

時間：星期六 9:00 am - 1:00 pm / 2:00 pm - 6:00 pm  
（註：部分課堂將安排於暑假期間進行。）

地點：港專賽馬會本科校園：新界沙田馬鞍山鞍誠街2號  
港專何文田校園：九龍何文田公主道14號  
長沙灣培訓中心：九龍長沙灣青山道368號喜韻2樓  
港專元朗教學中心：新界元朗水車館街28號萬金中心地下22號舖

## 模式二

課堂可安排於平日或星期六進行。視乎個別課程設施及器材需要，課堂可安排於開辦課程的學校及/或課程提供機構場地進行。

## 查詢

電話：2265 6986 / 2926 1222

電郵：apl@hkct.edu.hk / enquiry@hkct.edu.hk

課程網址：www.hkct.edu.hk/apl



## 實務中文（一）（65小時）

## 學習情境：

餐飲服務、主題公園

## 口語溝通（粵語）（18小時）

1. 日常生活中不同情境的對話
  - 1.1 交際用語（如自我介紹、打招呼、寒暄）
  - 1.2 簡略介紹一些事物（如介紹愛好、食物）
2. 在職場不同情境的對話（如簡介餐點、回覆查詢、簡述工作）
3. 日常生活與職場常用的基本的表達技巧和用語（如準確的發音、正確的用語）
4. 培養自學習慣、建構口語溝通基礎能力：運用網絡資源，如視頻的教學短片或歌曲

## 實務中文（二）（65小時）

## 學習情境：

酒店、旅遊、航空服務

## 口語溝通（粵語）（18小時）

1. 日常生活中不同情境的對話
  - 1.1 交際用語（如問候、邀請、接納、婉拒和讚美）
  - 1.2 解釋一些事物（如解釋選擇愛好的原因）
2. 在職場不同情境的對話（如推廣香港景點、解答客人疑問、回應旅客的投訴）
3. 日常生活與職場常用的表達技巧和用語（如恰當的措辭、語調和態度）
4. 培養自學習慣、提升口語溝通能力：運用網絡資源，如〔時事學中文〕自學

## 實務中文（三）（140小時）

## 學習情境：

公共行政、社會服務、鐵路服務

## 口語溝通（粵語）（40小時）

1. 日常生活中不同情境的對話
  - 1.1 交際用語（如表達意見、表達不滿、提出質疑、提出建議）
  - 1.2 表達個人感受和見解（如因應不同的方案表達個人的看法）
2. 在職場不同情境的對話（如向政府部門求助、回答市民有關社區服務的查詢、推廣展覽）
3. 日常生活與職場常用的表達技巧和用語（如恰當的措辭和語調、客觀的態度、明確的理據）
4. 培養自學習慣、提升口語溝通能力：運用網絡資源，如〔時事學中文〕自學

## 閱讀（27小時）

5. 認讀和理解日常生活中不同情境常用的字詞和句子
  - 5.1 自我介紹常用字詞和句式
  - 5.2 介紹事物常用字詞和句式
6. 認讀和理解在職場不同情境常用的詞語和文字（如菜單、傳單、社交平台訊息、主題公園資訊）
7. 日常生活與職場常用的基本閱讀策略：學習記敘文「六何」、學習說明文
8. 培養自學習慣、建構閱讀能力：運用網絡資源，如〔時事學中文〕自學

## 閱讀（27小時）

5. 認讀和理解日常生活中不同情境常用的字詞和文字
  - 5.1 理解短文的字詞和重點
  - 5.2 認讀和理解較淺易新聞的標題、內文字詞和重點
6. 認讀和理解在職場不同情境常用的詞語和文字（如通告、宣傳海報、簡介、招聘廣告）
7. 日常生活與職場常用的基本閱讀策略：摘錄關鍵詞、找出主題句及中心句、撮述重點
8. 培養自學習慣、建構閱讀能力：使用網上辭典、漢語詞匯學習應用程式、運用字典和辭典

## 閱讀（55小時）

5. 認讀和理解日常生活中不同情境常用的字詞和文字
  - 5.1 認讀和理解文章的字詞和重點
  - 5.2 認讀和理解不同性質實用文字如書信、報告、章程等字詞和重點
6. 認讀和理解在職場不同情境常用的詞語和文字（如圖表數據、海報、宣傳文字、新聞稿）
7. 日常生活與職場常用的基本閱讀策略：略讀與詳讀、比較、分析與評論
8. 培養自學習慣、建構閱讀能力：瀏覽網上資訊、積累字詞和句式

## 寫作（20小時）

9. 運用和書寫日常生活中不同情境常用的字詞和句子
  - 9.1 自我介紹常用字詞和句式
  - 9.2 介紹事物常用字詞和句式
10. 運用和書寫在職場不同情境常用的詞語和文字（如便條、菜單、清單、工作紀錄、主題公園資訊）
11. 日常生活與職場常用的基本寫作策略：學習漢字的字型及結構、學習基礎的句式、運用標示語、掌握短文的基本結構
12. 培養自學習慣、建構寫作能力：運用網絡資源，如〔時事學中文〕自學

## 寫作（20小時）

9. 運用和書寫日常生活中不同情境常用的字詞和文字
  - 9.1 書寫個人的記錄（如日記、簡短書信、社交平台留言和博客）
10. 運用和書寫在職場不同情境常用的詞語和文字（如通告、啓事、電郵、工作守則和流程）
11. 日常生活與職場常用的基本寫作策略：構思寫作，包括格式、重點、措辭、結構；列寫大綱、列寫草稿、訂正文稿
12. 培養自學習慣、建構寫作能力：使用網上辭典、漢語詞匯學習應用程式、運用字典和辭典

## 寫作（45小時）

9. 運用和書寫日常生活中不同情境常用的字詞和文字
  - 9.1 書寫與個人發展、生涯規劃相關的文字（如求職信、履歷表）
10. 運用和書寫在職場不同情境常用的詞語和文字（如邀請信、感謝信、建議書、會議紀錄）
11. 日常生活與職場常用的基本寫作策略：擬寫腦圖、列寫大綱、善用工具書、草擬初稿、修改初稿、校對文稿、訂正文稿
12. 培養自學習慣、建構寫作能力：瀏覽網上資訊、積累字詞和句式、閱讀文章和書籍





## 學校分享及學生分享 School Sharing and Student Sharing

請瀏覽應用學習網上資源平台  
Please browse the Applied Learning  
Online Resource Platform

學校分享  
School Sharing



<https://apl-onlineresourceplatform.com/school-sharing/>

學生分享  
Student Sharing



<https://apl-onlineresourceplatform.com/student-sharing/>



